



SB 259 477

COLLAR

THE NEW

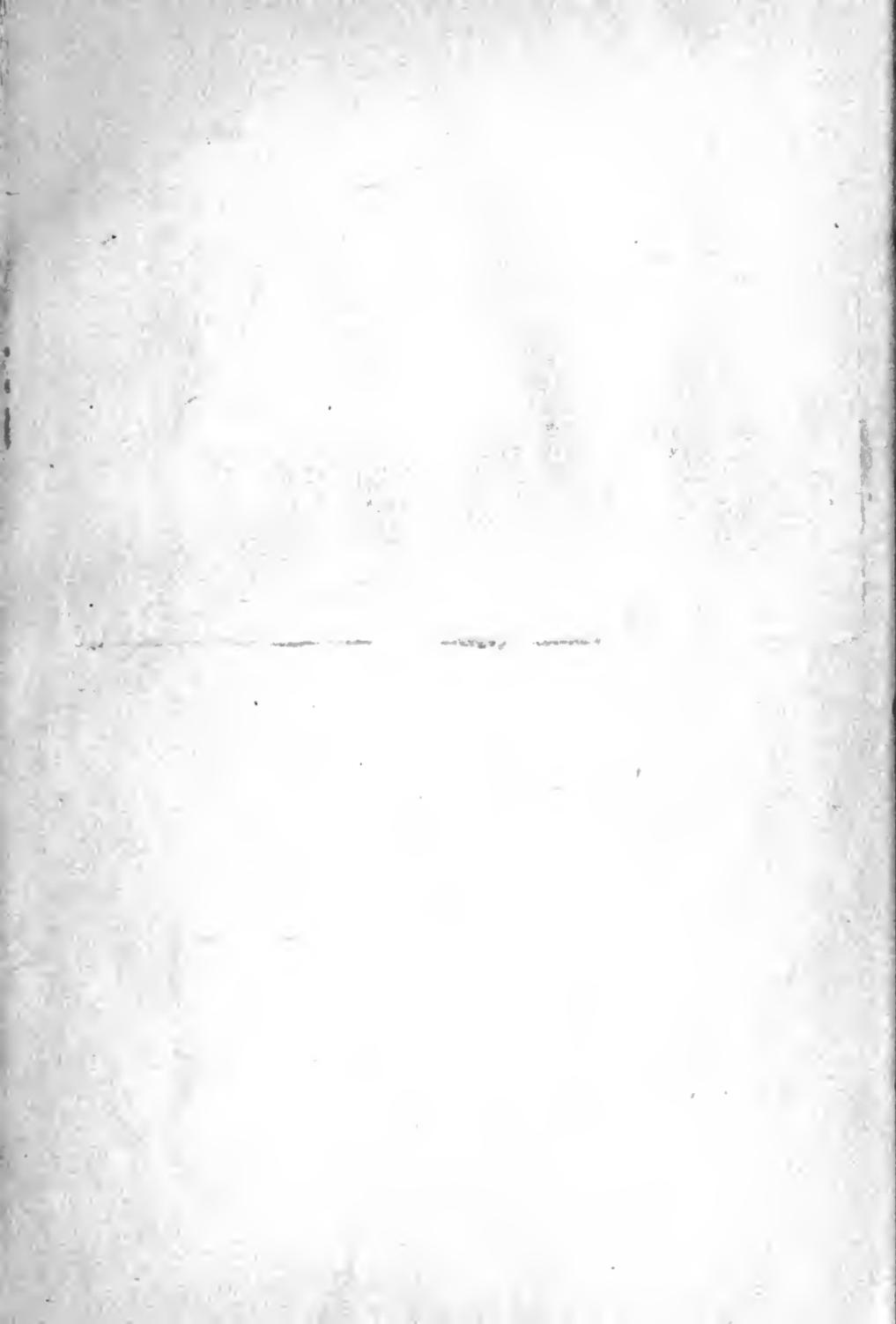
GRADATIM

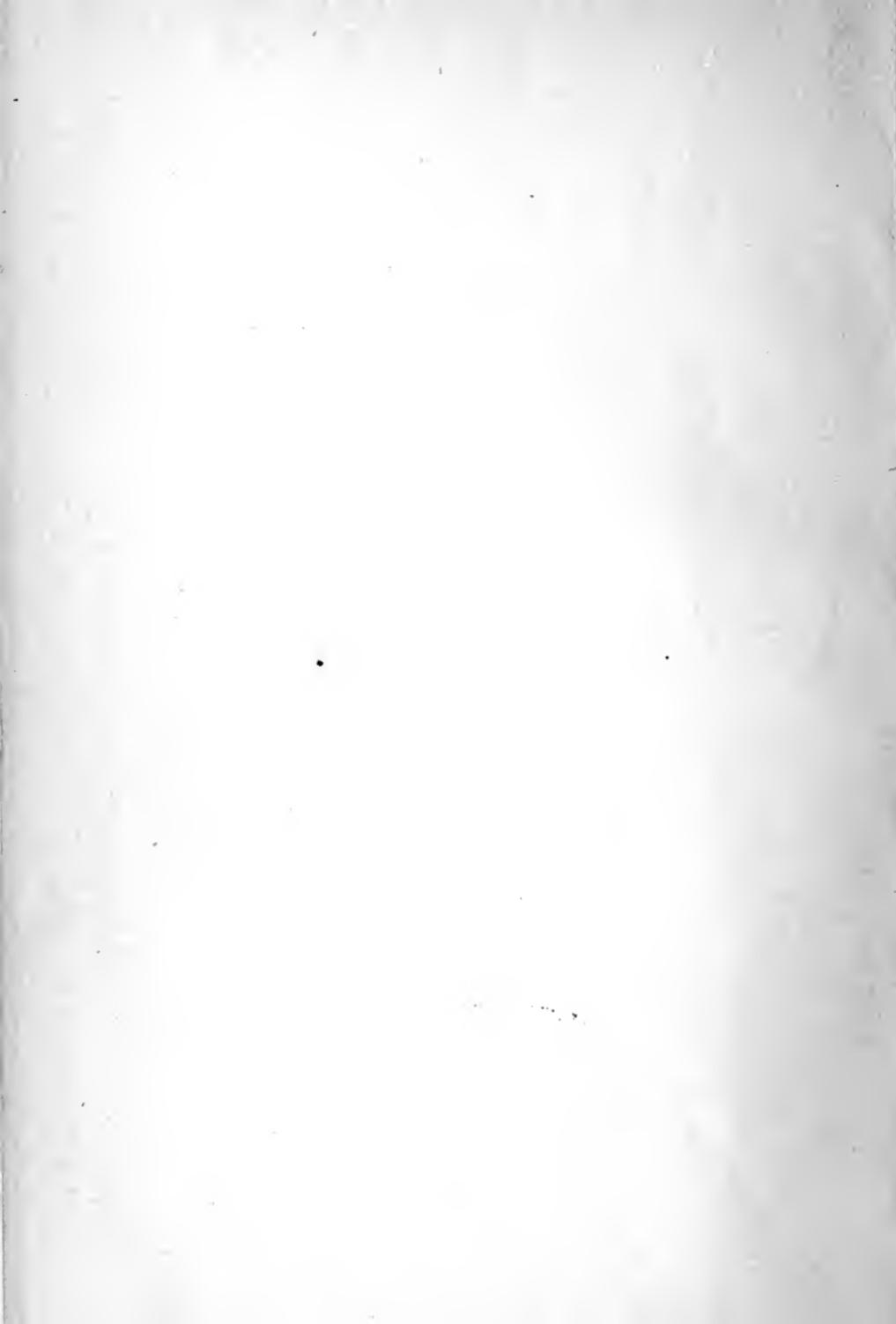
GINN AND COMPANY

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

GIFT OF

Class 760
H44





THE
NEW GRADATIM

A REVISION, WITH MANY ADDITIONS AND OMISSIONS, OF
“GRADATIM,”
AN EASY LATIN TRANSLATION BOOK
FOR BEGINNERS

BY

H. R. HEATLEY, M.A. •

BEAUDESERT PARK SCHOOL, HENLEY-IN-ARDEN

AND

H. N. KINGDON, M.A.

HEAD-MASTER OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, DORCHESTER

760
244
PREPARED BY

WM. C. COLLAR

HEAD-MASTER OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL, BOSTON



BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

1899

Spicilegium

COPYRIGHT, 1895
BY WM. C. COLLAR

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED





PA 2087
H 515
1899

MAIN

NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION OF 1889.

I HAVE found *Gradatim* to be a most useful book to accompany and supplement the first year's work in Latin. The Latin is pure, simple, and idiomatic, easily understood by the young learners, interesting, and even amusing. If Cæsar must be read as the first classical author, this book may be very happily used for some weeks to smooth the way, by giving practice in translating easy Latin. The enormous sale of the book in England shows how helpful it has proved to teachers in Latin there. The work of revision has consisted mainly in rewriting the first twenty anecdotes, — in which the authors made the unhappy experiment of writing the Latin in English order, — marking the quantity of long vowels everywhere, and correcting the vocabulary, which was unusually rich in mistakes.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,

June, 1889.

THE above note shows at what point this second revision has been taken up. It was my purpose to do little

more than correct errors that had been overlooked in previous impressions, and make certain omissions; but prolonged examination suggested other changes, together with additions so various and important that it has seemed necessary to modify the title in order to distinguish this edition from the book in its earlier form.

Thirty-four anecdotes have been omitted. Some of these seemed rather pointless, others a little questionable in tone or taste.

By permission of the author of *Fabulae Faciles*, Mr. F. Ritchie, the Story of the Argonauts and the Story of Ulysses, amounting to nearly thirty pages, have been added.

Some important principles of grammar have been added, emphasized, or expanded.

Notes explaining such difficulties as it has been found to embarrass and delay young pupils are given at the end of the reading lessons.

Finally, immediately following each anecdote, from two to ten of the words that occur in the text are set down, chosen out as likely to be the least familiar to the learner, and either defined by more familiar Latin words, or having references to places where they have occurred in preceding anecdotes. It is most important to encourage students in every way to form the habit, when they meet with what seems a new word, or a familiar word in a new sense, of trying to recall its previous occurrence, instead of turning at once to the vocabulary, or to a lexicon.

The need of putting some easy Latin into the hands of pupils very early in their study, to accompany and supplement the learning of forms and the elements of syntax, is now happily coming to be realized, and it is hoped that *The New Gradatim* will be found to supply exactly that want.

The Stories of the Argonauts and of Ulysses, abounding as they do in the words, idioms, and constructions of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, ought to make it easy for the pupil to pass from them to *The Gate to Cæsar*; but it will generally be better to interpose not a little easy and rapid reading for the sake of an enlarged vocabulary.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,

June, 1895.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

CONTENTS.

HINTS TO BEGINNERS.

PAGE	PAGE		
Pronunciation	1	Verb	56
Declension	2	Infinitive	56
Conjugation	3	Space	57
Subject and Predicate . .	5	Double Accusative . . .	61
Transitive and Intransitive		Quality	62
Verbs	6	Participles	67
Adjectives	8	Price and Value	67
Apposition	10	Deponent Verbs	72
Question	16	Gerunds and Supines . .	77
Order	11	Impersonal Verbs	80
Partitive Genitive	22	Subjunctive Mood	87
Demonstrative Pronouns .	27	Accusative and Infinitive .	95
Comparison	32	Indirect Questions	95
Time	33	Cum Causal or Concessive .	96
The Relative	39	Relative of Purpose	96
Active and Passive	41	Ablative Absolute	139
“Cui” Verbs	48	Notes	129-143
Place	48	VOCABULARY	145-189

TABLE OF STORIES.

The Naughty Boy	12	Orchard-robbing	19
The Rotten Apples	13	Faithful Caleb	20
The Miser	14	Judge Gascoyne	20
The Broken Dike	14	Alfred and the Cakes	21
The Piper’s Slave	15	Sir Walter Raleigh	21
The Young Doctor	18	Too Clever by Half	22
The Sporting Doctor	18	The Young Shaver	23

PAGE	PAGE		
Logic	23	Self-Restraint	65
Wat Tyler	24	A Promising Pupil	66
The Miser's Shoes	25	Counting her Chickens	66
Cruel Frederick	26	Adventures of Robert	68
Follow the Leader	26	A Lover Lost	70
The Vulture's Nest	28	The Guards Outwitted	71
The Standard	29	A Disguised Monarch	71
The Faithful Hound	30	Which is the King?	72
The Gossip	31	Dumb Show	73
The Siege of Calais	31	A Hard Bargain	74
The Babes in the Wood	34	The Foolish Maid-Servants .	76
The Rats in the Barn	35	Inattention Rebuked	76
The Pied Piper	37	The Robbers	78
Caught by the Tide	38	Caught by the Robbers	79
Rollo and the Two Sticks	38	Two can play at that Game .	79
Buried Alive	39	The Forty Thieves	80
A Ride on the Centaur's		The Wonderful Island	81
Back	43	The Diamond Valley	82
A Wonderful Dream	44	The Giant's Cave	83
The Lighthouse	45	The Royal Sepulchre	83
The Snowstorm	46	The Old Man of the Sea	84
A Noble Action	47	How to pick Cocoanuts	85
The Ugly Duckling	50	The Elephant's Burial-place .	85
The Touch of Gold	51	The Subterranean Passage .	96
The Gossiping Trees	52	Home at Last	87
A Scapegoat	53	The Donkey's Advice	88
Ingratitude	53	The Bottom of the Stream .	89
The Wolves	54	A Dishonest Couple	90
A Cat's Paw	55	May a Man do what he likes	
A Breach of Discipline	58	with his own?	91
A Bull's-eye	58	The Good-natured Boy	92
The Weather-wise Donkey	59	Timely Assistance	92
How to please Everybody	60	The Attack on the Castle .	93
The Inexhaustible Purse	62	An Ill-matched Pair	94
The Golden Loaf	63	Greediness Punished	94
Hospitality	64	The Argonauts	97-111
Honesty is the Best Policy	64	Ulysses	112-125

THE NEW GRADATIM.

PRONUNCIATION.

1.

Vowels.

ā	like last <i>a</i> in <i>aha'</i> .	ī	like <i>i</i> in <i>pin</i> .
ă	" first <i>a</i> in <i>aha'</i> .	ō	" <i>o</i> in <i>holy</i> . ¹
ē	" <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .	ō	" <i>o</i> in <i>wholly</i> . ¹
ě	" <i>e</i> in <i>met</i> .	ū	" <i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i> .
ī	" <i>i</i> in <i>machine</i> .	ū ²	" <i>oo</i> in <i>foot</i> .

2.

Diphthongs.

ae	like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> .	oe	like <i>oi</i> in <i>boil</i> .
au	" <i>ou</i> in <i>our</i> .	eu	" <i>eu</i> in <i>feud</i> .
ei	" <i>ei</i> in <i>eight</i> .	ui	" <i>we</i> .

3.

Consonants.

Consonants generally have the same sounds as in English. But observe the following:—

c	like <i>c</i> in <i>come</i> .	s	like <i>s</i> in <i>sun</i> . ⁴
g	" <i>g</i> in <i>get</i> .	t	" <i>t</i> in <i>time</i> . ⁵
i ³	" <i>y</i> in <i>yet</i> .	v	" <i>w</i> in <i>wine</i> .

ch like *k* in *kite*.

¹ That is, as the word is commonly pronounced; the sound heard in *holy*, shortened.

² In *qu*, and also commonly in *gu* and *su* before a vowel, *u* is a semi-vowel or consonant, is pro-

nounced like *w*, and joined in utterance with the preceding letter.

³ *I-consonant*, that is, before a vowel in the same syllable.

⁴ Never like *z*.

⁵ Never like *sh*.

DECLENSION.

4. Nouns are the *Names* of Things.

In English we say,—

The *wasp* killed the *bee*.

The *bee* killed the *wasp*.

In these sentences the words “wasp” and “bee” are unchanged; though in one the “wasp” *does* the action, and the “bee” *suffers* the action. In the other the opposite is true. The order only has been altered.

In Latin this difference is expressed, not by altering the order, but by changes in the form of the word called case-endings.

NOMINATIVE. **vespa, apis**, when the wasp or the bee *does* the action.

ACCUSATIVE. **vespam, apem**, when the wasp or the bee *suffers* the action.

Vespa apem necāvit. *The wasp killed the bee.*

Vespam apis necāvit. *The bee killed the wasp.*

Pronouns are the only words in English which have different forms for nominative and accusative.

Nom. I; who.

Acc. me; whom.

5. Besides the nominative and accusative, Latin has three other cases,

Genitive, Dative, Ablative,

the meaning of which is expressed in English by prepositions, *of*, *to*, *by*, etc.

GENITIVE. *hastārum*, *of spears*.

DATIVE. *hastae*, *to a spear*.

ABLATIVE. *hastā*, *with a spear*.

6. There are thus in Latin five cases in the singular, each with its own ending, and the same number in the plural.

To give these changes in the form of a noun is called *declining* a noun.

There are also two other cases, the *vocative* and the *locative*. The *vocative* is used of the person addressed, but it has always the same form as the nominative, except in nouns in *-us* of the second declension. The *locative* is almost confined to names of towns, and expresses the idea of *at*, *in*, *on*.

CONJUGATION.

7. Verbs express actions.

Actions are done by different persons : we express this difference in *English* by placing pronouns before the verb, sometimes (but not often) altering its form also.

I love, you love, he (or she) loves.

In *Latin* there is a special form for each person, both in the singular and the plural, therefore the pronoun need not be used.

amō, *I love*; **amās**, *you love*; **amat**, *he loves*.

All nouns are of the third person; if, therefore, a noun is used, the verb will be in the third person.

avēs cantant, *birds sing*.

8. Actions differ also in the time in which they are done; they may be *present*, *past*, or *future*. In English, to express this difference, we use other verbs, called *auxiliary* or helping verbs, though there is also a special form for *past* time.

PRESENT. *I love, am loving, or do love.*

PAST. *I was loving, used to love, did love, loved.*

FUTURE. *I shall love.*

In Latin there are special *tense-forms* to express these differences of time.

PRESENT. **amō**, *I love, am loving, or do love.*

PAST. **amābam**, *I was loving, used to love, did love, loved.*

FUTURE. **amābō**, *I shall love.*

To give these special tense-forms is called *conjugating* a verb.

In Latin the present is often used of a past act, as in English, for the sake of greater vividness. See examples in the first and second anecdotes.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

9. Sentences are divided into *subject* and *predicate*.

The *subject* is the person or thing talked about.
The *predicate* is what is said about the subject.

The subject may be —

Simple : One noun.

Birds sing.

Qualified : Noun with words added to it to tell you something more about the subject.

Small birds sing.

Composite : Two or more nouns.

Blackbirds and thrushes sing.

The predicate may be —

One verb.

Birds sing.

Verb with qualifying word or words.

Birds sing sweetly.

Verb with governed word or words.

Birds sing sweet songs.

In Latin the subject and predicate may both be contained in a single word.

cantāmus, we sing.

10. Special attention must be paid in *Latin* to certain RULES, which are not so necessary in English.

RULE 1.— The verb must be of the same person and number as its nominative.

corvī cantant, ravens croak.

corvī cantō would mean, *ravens I croak*, which would be nonsense.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN ONE WORD.

1. *ridēmus, we laugh.*
2. *ambulābātis, you were walking.*
3. *manēbimus, we shall remain.*
4. *vidēbis, you will see.*
5. *dabant, they were giving.*
6. *erimus, we shall be.*
7. *tenētis, you hold.*
8. *vulnēbitis, you will wound.*

SUBJECT DISTINCT FROM PREDICATE.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. <i>puerī</i>	<i>manēbant, boys were remaining.</i>
2. <i>servī</i>	<i>ridēbunt, slaves will laugh.</i>
3. <i>ego et nūntius</i>	<i>manēbimus, the messenger and I shall remain.</i>
4. <i>tū et puella</i>	<i>cantābitis, you and the girl will sing.</i>
5. <i>taurus</i>	<i>appāret, a bull appears.</i>

INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

11. When an action affects only the doer the verb is called *intransitive*, because its action does not pass across from the doer to anything else.

maneō, I remain.

TRANSITIVE VERBS.

But when an action affects some person or thing besides the doer the verb is called *transitive*, because the action *passes across* from the doer to the other person or thing, and this latter is put into the accusative case.

RULE 2.—When used *transitively*, verbs govern the accusative case.

1. **periculum vidēbitis**, *you will see danger.*
2. **timēmus lupum**, *we fear the wolf.*
3. **amicōs advocationis**, *we call to friends.*
4. **intrō aquam**, *I enter the water.*

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. puer	taurum vulnerābit , <i>the boy will wound the bull.</i>
2. taurus	vulnerat puerum , <i>the bull wounds the boy.</i>
3. magister	puellam docēbit , <i>the master will teach the girl.</i>
4. fossae	agrōs terminant , <i>ditches bound the fields.</i>

12. Care must be taken not to confuse the accusative case with the dative. These are easily confused in English, since the preposition *to*, which is the sign of the *dative*, is frequently left out.

RULE 3.—The dative is the case of the recipient, or the person (or thing) who is interested in an action but does not actually suffer it.

I give sugar *to the wasp.*
I give *the wasp* sugar.

What I give is *sugar*; the *wasp* receives it, and is interested in what I do.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. <i>magister</i>	<i>fābulam pueris nārrat</i> , <i>the master tells a story to the boys.</i>
2. <i>agricola</i>	<i>dabit pōma amīcīs</i> , <i>the farmer will give apples to his friends.</i>
3. <i>advena</i>	<i>puellae cibum praebet</i> , <i>the stranger furnishes the girl food.</i>
4. <i>fūrtum</i>	<i>dominō appāret</i> , <i>the theft is apparent to the master.</i>
5. <i>praefectus</i>	<i>oppidō praeerat</i> , <i>the governor was in charge of the town.</i>

ADJECTIVES.

13. An **adjective** is a word added to a noun to distinguish it from others like it.

In English, adjectives have only one form.

In Latin, many adjectives have three terminations in each case, one for each of the three genders,—masculine, feminine, and neuter.

Possessive adjectives agree in Latin with the *thing possessed*, and are not affected as in English by the gender of the *possessor*.

taurus vulnerāvit suam dominam, *the bull wounded his mistress.*

RULE 4.—An adjective must be put in the same gender, number, and case as the noun with which it is used.

saevus oculus, savage eye.

clāra aqua, *clear water.*

vir est bonus, the man is good.

In English the gender of a word is always settled by the *meaning*, but in Latin there is more difficulty, for it is settled generally, not by the meaning, but by the *form* of a word.

eye is neuter in English.

oculus is masculine in Latin.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.	
	<i>Copula.</i>	<i>Complement.</i>
1. templa	sunt	<i>sacra, temples are sacred.</i>
2. agricolae	erant	<i>probi, farmers were honest.</i>
3. servus	est	<i>piger, the servant is lazy.</i>

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. multae puellae	canōram fistulam amant, <i>many girls love a melodious fife.</i>
2. niger servus	timēbat cornigerum taurum, <i>the black slave feared the horned bull.</i>
3. maestī agricolae	saevum bellum timēbunt, <i>the sad farmers will fear cruel war.</i>

14. The genitive case of a noun can often be used instead of an adjective.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. <i>nūntius deōrum</i>	<i>adest, the messenger of the gods is present.</i>
2. <i>ripae rīvī</i>	<i>sunt altae, the banks of the river are high.</i>
3. <i>verba amicōrum</i>	<i>sunt grāta, the words of friends are pleasing.</i>
4. <i>fēminārum īra</i>	<i>est acerba, the anger of women is bitter.</i>
5. <i>ōceani undae</i>	<i>terrām inundābunt, the waves of the ocean will deluge the land.</i>

RULE 5.—A noun used to limit or define another, and not meaning the same person or thing, is put in the genitive.

APPOSITION.

15. RULE 6.—When a descriptive noun is joined to another, meaning the same person or thing, it is called an **appositive**. An appositive agrees in case with the noun which it limits.

1. *verberābō Cāium, malum puerum, I shall beat Caius, a bad boy.*
2. *membra Pompēi, servi Āfrī, sunt nigra, the limbs of Pompey, the African slave, are black.*
3. *Rōmāni oppidum Vēiōs oppūgnābunt, the Romans will besiege the town Veii.*
4. *dabimus argentum poētae, nostrō amicō, we shall give silver to the poet, our friend.*

16. The ablative case generally qualifies a verb like an adverb, and answers the questions, how? why? when? where?

He slew him, *with a sword, from hatred, at night, in the street.*

OBS. 1.— The conjunction **-que**, *and*, cannot stand by itself, but is joined to the end of the word to which it belongs.

puerī **puellaeque.** **puerī** **et** **puellae**

OBS. 2.— Latin has no article; therefore in translating a noun think whether you ought to put in *a* or *the* before it or not.

OBS. 3.— The possessive pronouns *my, his, their*, etc., are often left out in Latin.

servī **vidēbant** **dominum,** *the slaves saw their master.*

ORDER.

17. English, having so few case-endings, is tied down to a particular order of words.

The man swallowed the fish
is different from
 The fish swallowed the man.

Latin has much more freedom.

homō dēvorāvit piscem,
 piscem homō dēvorāvit,
 piscem dēvorāvit homō,
 dēvorāvit piscem homō,

all mean, “The man swallowed the fish.”

While —

piscis dēvorāvit hominem,
hominem piscis dēvorāvit, *etc.*,

all mean, “The fish swallowed the man.”

Thus the beginner must not be surprised to find —

- (1) The accusative before the verb ;
- (2) The nominative after the verb ;
- (3) The adjective after its noun.

RULE 7. — In making out the meaning, it is often best to take the words in the order in which they come ; but if this does not give the sense, look first for the verb ; it always points to, if it does not include, the nominative.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The figures under the Anecdotes refer to the Anecdotes by number and line. These references are designed to remind the learner of the previous occurrence of the same word, or of a word of the same family. If he has forgotten the meaning, he should look back, instead of referring again to the vocabulary. If the former meaning does not seem appropriate, the vocabulary should be consulted and the meanings in the two sentences be compared. It will be apparent that only a few of the words that are repeated have been selected for comparison.

Latin words are occasionally defined by other Latin words, supposed to be more familiar to the learner, mainly for the purpose of giving him increased readiness in reading and writing Latin, but the words defined and the definitions are no more exact synonyms than in similar cases in English.

The abbreviation *cf.* stands for *confer*, i.e., *compare*.

1. The Naughty Boy.

Albertus, puer ignāvus, litterās nōn amābat. Magistrum suum saepe vītabat et agrōs pererrābat. At taurus

saevus habitābat agrōs. Aliquandō puerum videt. Prīmō stat et advenam lūstrat saevīs oculīs. Albertus fugam tentat. Tum īstat taurus. Mox miserī puerī tergum volnerābit mōnstrum cornigerum.

litterās, librōs.
saevus, ferōx.

lūstrat, spectat.
īstat, persequitur.

2. The Naughty Boy — *continued.*

Fōssa lāta, līmō et aquā plēna, fōrte terminābat agrum. Puer miser locō appropīnat et aquae sē mandat temerē. Aqua nōn est alta, sed līmus profundus membra cohibet. Taurus puerum videt sed aquae periculum timet. Diū haeret Albertus; taurus vānā īrā captīvum lūstrat. At agricola fōrte agrum intrat. Statim baculō māgnō taurum dēturbat liberatque puerum.

diū, longum tempus.
lūstrat, 1, 4.

at, 1, 2.
dēturbat, fugat, dēpellit.

3. The Rotten Apples.

Carolus, agricolae impigri filius, bonus erat puer sed amīcōs amābat malōs. Agricola igitur puerō calathum pōmōrum plēnum dat. Bona continēbat calathus pōma, pauca tamen erant putrida. Puer dōnum diligenter cūrat, sed pōma mala maculant bona, et mox mala sunt cūncta. Carolus maestus adversam fōrtūnam plōrat. Tum agricola filium ita monet: “Pōma mala maculant bona, certē malī amīcī maculābunt puerum bonum.”

impiger, nōn īgnāvus, 1, 1.
plēnum, 2, 1.
mox, 1, 5.

cūncta, omnia.
maestus, trīstis.
adversam, malam,

4. The Miser.

Plūtus, vir avārus, parvam fossam parat, atque ibi argentum cēlat multum. Servus fōrte agrum arābat. Subitō latebrās nūdat spoliatque argentum. Postridiē dominō appāret fūrtum, nam oculis avidis thēsaurum suum saepe spectābat. Miser Plūtus terram et caelum implet querēlis. Mercurius, fidus deōrum nūntius, subitō adest, et causam lacrimārum benignē postulat. Plūtus igitur fōrtūnam malam ita nārrat.

subitō, cf. *statim*, 2, 6.spectābat, *lūstrābat*, 1, 4.implet, cf. *plēnum*, 3, 3.adest, *advenit*.5. The Miser—*continued*.

“Sum vir egēnus, tamen parvum habēbam thēsaurum; māgnā cūrā pecūniā meā semper servāvī. Nunc tamen nihil mihi manet.” At deus maestum virī animum mulcet et fossam saxīs implet. Tum Plūtum admonet ita: “Tū quidem argentum semper lūstrābās, nec umquam attractābās dīvitiae nōn prōsunt; saxa igitur argentī locum tibi supplēbunt.”

egēnus, *pauper*.

tamen, 3, 4.

maestum, 3, 6.

implet, 4, 6.

admonet, *monet*, 3, 7.attractābās, *tangēbās*.

6. The Broken Dike.

Cimbrī terrām habitānt mīram, nam ūceanus tēcta agrōsque agricolārum saepe inundat. Incolae fossīs tumulīsque māgnīs undārum violentiam coērcēnt; aliquandō tamen aqua claustra dēturbat et vāstat terrām. Fōrte erat tumulus nōn validus; iam appāret parva rīma; mox via māgna patēbit et terrām superābunt undae. At

periculum videt puer parvus ; statim dextrā rīmam implet
coërcetque aquam.

coërcēt, *cohibent*, 2, 4.
dēturbat, 2, 7.

appāret, 4, 4.
dextrā, supply *manū*.

7. The Broken Dike—continued.

Diū et cōstanter servābat puer praesidium. Iam rigēbant membra, at dextra parva aquam semper coërcēbat. Postridiē agricultae locō appropīquant. Puer frigidus et moribundus dextrā tamen aquam coërcet. Saxis celeriter tumulum cōfirmant, et līmō rīmam implet. Tum umeris puerum sublevant recreantque cibō. Tantam cōstantiam saepe commemorant Cimbrī, nārrantque libe-
rīs suis puerī factum.

diū, 2, 5.
dextra, 6, 7.
coërcēbat, 6, 3.

postridiē, 4, 3.
appropīquant, 2, 2.
cōstantiam, cf. cōstanter, 7, 1.

8. The Piper's Slave.

Carolus, puer in honestus, servus erat Clōdī, honestī virī. Clōdius erat fistulā perītus et canōrīs sonīs amī-
cōs saepe dēlectābat ; at fistulam nōn amābat puer,
sed saepe erat dominō molestus. Fōrte agriculta, Clōdī
vīcīnus, nūptiās filiae celebrat, vocatque et dominum et
servum. Cēna erat cōpiōsa ; mēnsa cāseum māgnūm vix
sustinēbat ; hīc ūva, illīc pōma erant ; at convīvārum
oculōs praecipuē dēlectābat porculus.

hīc . . . illīc, *here . . . there*. at, *sed*, 2, 3.
pōma, 3, 3. praecipuē, *māximē*.

9. The Piper's Slave—continued.

Convīvāe epulās exspectant cupidē ; mox splendidē
cēnābunt. Intereā saltant et dominus Carolī fistulā

cantat. At puer avidis oculis mēnsam lūstrat et videt porculum. Raptim dextrā tenet praedam et fugam tentat frūstrā. Nam Clōdius fugitīvum occupat, recuperat prae-dam ; baculō tergum servī malī verberat. Inde Carolus maestus et iēiūnus malī factī poenās dat.

convīvae, 8, 7.

epulās, cf. *cēna*, 8, 6.

mox, 3, 5.

cēnābunt, cf. *cēna*, 8, 6.

avidīs, 4, 4.

raptim, *statim*, 2, 6.

tentat, 1, 4.

baculō, 2, 6.

QUESTION.

18. To turn a simple statement into a question in English place the nominative after its verb.

statement, *you are happy.*

question, *are you happy?*

Sometimes *interrogative words* are used as well.

why are you happy?

In Latin *interrogative words* are always used. The most common are —

num, expecting the answer *no*.

nōnne, expecting the answer *yes*

-ne, expecting the answer *yes* or *no*.

-ne is always joined to the first word in the sentence.

STATEMENT.

QUESTION.

1. equus nōn habet pennās , <i>the horse has not wings.</i>	2. num equus habet pennās? <i>has the horse wings, he has not, has he?</i>
---	--

3. *pueri amant pōma, boys like apples.* 4. *nōnne pueri amant pōma ? do not boys like apples ?*

5. *medicus est aeger, the doctor is sick.* 6. *est-ne medicus aeger ? is the doctor sick ?*

7. *verberās canem, you are beating the dog.* 8. *cūr verberās canem ? why are you beating the dog ?*

In translating questions into English the auxiliary verb *do* is often used.

cūr laudātis puerum ? why do you praise the boy ?

Double questions (*i.e.*, two questions expecting one answer) must have two interrogative words.

utrum mihi an meō frātri dabis pōmum ? will you give me or my brother an apple ?

19. Prepositions when used in Latin govern the accusative or ablative case.

The following govern the ablative case :

*ā, ab, absque, cōram, dē,
palam, clam, cum, ex, and ē,
sine, tenus, prō, and prae.*

Sometimes in, sub, super, subter govern the ablative.

All the other prepositions govern the accusative case.

cum, with, is joined to personal, reflexive, and relative pronouns.

mē-cum, with me, vōbis-cum, with you, quibus-cum, with whom, etc.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of —

(a) Declensions I, II, III. Nouns.

(b) Present Imperfect Future Simple } Indicative Active of the Third and Fourth Conjugations.

10. The Young Doctor.

Medicus quondam longō labōre fessus breve ōtium apud rūsticam villam amīcī petēbat. Intereā filiō cūram clientium committēbat. Iuvenis labōre superbus comiti iocōsō fōrtūnam ita nārrat: “Pater mihi clientēs suōs committit.” “At,” respondeū amīcus, “ubi pater urbem repetit, ex clientibus quot supererunt?”

quondam, aliquandō, 1, 3.
intereā, 9, 2.

ita, 3, 7; 5, 5.
supererunt, *vīvī erunt.*

ii. The Sporting Doctor.

Timōn medicus, vir benignus sed suae artis omnīnō ignārus, nec causās nec remedia morbōrum intellegēbat. Itaque clientēs plērumque ē vītā discēdēbant. Timōn erat vēnātor, sēdulus quidem sed imperītus. Canēs et equōs habēbat multōs, sed iacula sagittāsque praecipue amābat. Quondam dum tēla ante portam aedium parat, occurrit amīcus. “Hodiē saltem,” inquit, “ō medice, nihil occīdēs.”

benignus, 4, 7.
itaque, *igitur*, 4, 8.
imperitus, cf. *peritus*, 8, 2.

praecipuē, 8, 8.
aedium, *domūs*.
occidēs, *necābis*.

12. Orchard-robbing.

In Hispāniā ōlim vivēbat Nerō, puer *improbus*. Fōrte erat vīcīnō *in hortō* arbor māgna mātūris pōmīs onusta. Ubi puer arborem videt, māgna cupidō praedae animūm occupat. “Num dominus mē vidēbit?” inquit puer avidus. “Cūr arborem nōn statim ascendō?” Itaque sīne morā rāmum prehendit et in arborem sē trahit. Iam intér pōma sedet; iam dextrā frūgēs tenet grātās. At subitō *raucum* clāmōrem audit. Ecce sub arbore māgnūm saevumque canem videt. Frūstrā Nerō sē cēlat, nam canis fūrem sentit impletque agrōs clāmōrem rauco. Dēnique sub arbore iacet exspectatque puerum.

improbus, *inhonestus*, 8, 1.

vīcīnō, 8, 5.

onusta, cf. *plēna*.

cupidō, cf. *cupidē*, 9, 1.

occupat, 9, 5.

avidus, 9, 3.

dextrā, 6, 7.

iam, 7, 1.

subitō, 4, 3.

frūstrā, 9, 5.

13. Orchard-robbing — *continued*.

Diū in altā sēde manet puer. Intereā cōnsilia multa et callida in animō volvit. “Nōnne custōs saevus mox dormiet? Nōnne cāligō noctis mē liberābit?” Dēnique quod canis praesidium nōn relinquit, dē salūte dēspērat. At fōrtūna captīvum iuvat. Taurus niger agrum intrat. Statim videt canem et torvā fronte inimicum antiquum petit. Nec pūgnam recūsat canis, sed dentibus saevīs modo tergum modo frontem taurī tentat. Tum puer occāsiōnem nōn praetermittit, at ex arbore dēsilit petitque fugam. Adversāriī nec fugam sentiunt nec pūgnam relin-

quunt. Itaque Nerō ā tantō periculō tūtus prō salūte dīs agit grātiās.

sēde, cf. *sedet*, 12, 7.

manet, 5, 3.

intereā, 10, 2.

saevus, 1, 3.

dēnique, 12, 11.

torvā, *saevā*.

sentiunt, 12, 10.

dīs, from *deus*.

14. Faithful Caleb.

Tīmōn erat vir generōsus sed egēnus. In aedibus māgnīs sed obsolētīs habitābat, et inopiam cibī saepe tolerābat. Calebūs, servus domesticus, multum amābat Tīmōnem et paupertātem domini cēlābat diligenter. Aliquandō viātōrēs multī hospitium ā Tīmōne petēbānt. Vir benignus portās aedium libenter aperit. Ubi hōra cēnae adēst, quod cibum habēbat nūllum, Calebūs paullum haeret. Vīcīnus fōrte epulās celebrābat; subitō ad locum currit Calebūs et māgnā vōce, "Aedēs ārdent," exclāmat. Convīvae hūc illūc ērumpunt. At Calebūs sine morā ā mēnsā ānserem abstrahit nitidum appōnitque viātōribus epulās māgnificās.

egēnus, 5, 1.

obsolētīs, *ruīnōsīs*.

cēlābat, 4, 2.

viātōrēs, cf. *via*.

cēnae, 8, 6.

haeret, 2, 5.

vīcīnus, 8, 5.

epulās, 9, 1.

15. Judge Gascoyne.

Henrīcus IV., rēx Britannōrum, pigrum prōdigumque filium habēbat; nam iuvenis comitēs malōs nimium amābat. Fōrte cīvēs Cāium, amīcum prīncipis, cōram iūdice accūsant fūrtī. Prīnceps ad locum properat et dīrīs minīs veniam dēlictī postulat. At iūdex, vir strēnuus, veniam negat. Prīnceps igitur gladium stringit. Tum iūdex

catēnīs iuvenem vincit superbū. Post mortem patris iuvenis Henrīcus, iam rēx, iūdīcī praēmia dīgna dat habetque in amīcōrum numerō.

pīgrūm, cf. *impīgrī*, 3, 1.
fūrtī, 4, 4; cf. *fūrem*, 12, 10.

postulat, 4, 7.
dēlīctī, *malī factī*, 9, 7.

16. Alfred and the Cakes.

Aluredus, rēx Britannōrum, cum Dānīs saepe pūgnābat. Prīmū Dānī cōpīās rēgiās vincēbant, et rēx exsul hospitium ab incolīs parvae casae petit. Incolae figūrae rēgis īnscīi hospiti cēnam exiguam lectumque dūrum praebent. Postrīdiē ad labōrem pergunt. Agricola ovēs pāscit; uxor verrit aedēs; rēx īgnem incendit torretque lība. Mox tamen quod Aluredus multīs cūrīs ānxius labōrem praetermittit, flammae adūrunt lība. At uxor agricolae ubi factum videt īrā plēna hospitem pīgrūm increpat, et dextrā aurēs rēgiās verberat. Sed rēx poenam patienter tolerat.

petit, 14, 5.
hospitī, from *hospes*.
exiguam, *parvam*.
aedēs, 11, 6.

cūrīs, 10, 2.
praetermittit, 13, 9.
adūrunt, *incendunt*.
rēgiās = rēgis.

17. Sir Walter Raleigh.

Elisabētha, rēgīna Brittanōrum, vestēs splendifidās et pretiōsās semper gerēbat. Fōrte māgnā cum catervā comitum per vīcōs urbīs ambulābat. Subitō ante pedēs multum videt lutum. Rēgīna stat incerta quod viam lūbricam timet. At ex turbā exsilit iuvenis; umerīs novum pallium dētrahit et locum tegit vestimentō; tum iterum ad sociōs recurrit. Laeta rēgīna super pallium

ambulat nec pedem maculat. Statim grāta iuvenem in numerum amīcōrum ascrībit.

comitum, 15, 2.	turbā, catervā.
lutum, līnum, 2, 1.	umerīs, 7, 6.
stat incerta, haeret, 14, 8.	maculat, 3, 5.
in numerum amīcōrum, cf. 15, 9.	

PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

20. RULE 8.—The name of a *whole*, of which a *part* is taken, is put in the genitive case.

multi Rōmānōrum, *many of the Romans.*

Especially after neuter words.

nihil argenti, no money.

tantum nummorum, so much money.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following eight anecdotes require a knowledge of —

18. Too Clever by Half.

Rōscius, praeclārus iūriscōnsultus, pūblicōs lūdōs quondam spectābat. Subitō vir rūsticus occurrit. “Dā mihi,” inquit, “respōnsum, ō praeclāre Rōscī; canis dīvitīs vīcīnī meum agrum intrāvit, necāvitque trēs pullōs.

Quantam tū mulctam dominō canis impōnis?" "Quattuor assēs," respondit Rōscius. "Dā mihi igitur assēs," inquit vir, "tuus enim canis erat reus." "Rēs aequa est," iterum respondit Rōscius, "et libenter tibi quattuor assēs dabō. At tū pīnum numerā mihi quīnque assēs, numquam enim iūriscōnsultī sine mercēde dant responsa."

quondam, aliquandō, 1, 3.

occurrit, cf. currit, 14, 9.

igitur, 15, 6; 5, 7.

dīvitis, from dīves; cf. dī-

vitiās, 5, 6.

19. The Young Shaver.

Glaucus, puer Corinthius, adultōrum hominum mōrēs semper induēbat; nam togam virilem volgō gerēbat et saepe tondēbat mollēs genās. Quondam intrāvit tabernam praeclārī tōnsōris, et māgnā vōce "Tondē," inquit, "meam barbam sine morā." Tōnsor, vir iocōsus, parat aquam; obdūcit mentum iuvenis spūmā albā; cultrum acuit; postrēmō vādit ad portam, habetque sermōnem cum amicīs. Prīmō Glaucus rem patienter tōlerābat; tandem nōn continentē irām, sed causam morae postulāvit. "At," respondit tōnsor, "tuam barbam exspectō."

gerēbat, 17, 2.

mollēs, tenerās.

quondam, 18, 2.

praeclārī, 18, 1.

postrēmō, dēnique, 12, 11.

tolerābat, 14, 3.

tandem, postrēmō.

continent, 3, 3.

20. Logic.

Rūsticus ūlim, nōmine Gellius, vir dives sed indoctus, mittit filium ad lūdum Zēnōnis, praeclārī philosophī. Post aliquot annōs filius repetit paternum tēctum, et

parentēs suā sapientiā dēlectat ; nam omnēs ingeniō et sermōne superābat. Mox tamen iuvenis disputat cum patre dē cultū arvōrum ; tandem irātus baculō caput et umerōs senis verberat. “ō scelerāte,” exclāmat Gellius, “num verberās patrem ?” “Equidem,” respondit iuvenis “et rēctē ; nōnne tū mē parvum puerum verberābās ?” “At invītus verberābam tē, et prō tuā ūtilitāte.” “Et ego hodiē verberō tē prō tuā ūtilitāte, et invītus.”

rūsticus, 18, 2.

senis, from *senex*.

dīves, 18, 4.

num, 12, 4 ; cf. *nōnne*, 13, 2.

repetit, 10, 6 ; cf. *petit*, 10, 2.

verberat, 16, 10.

tēctum, *aedēs*, 14, 1.

hodiē, cf. *postrīdiē*, 16, 5.

21. Wat Tyler.

Ricardus, adhūc iuvenis, succēdit rēgnō Britannōrum. Mox erat gravis sēditiō plēbis. Vir rūsticus, nōmine Figulus, sēditiōsam turbam dūcēbat. Iamque ingēns caterva intrāverat urbem Londinium et omnia spoliābat. Inde dum cīvēs claudunt tabernās et fugam tentant, subitō rēx iuvenis cum paucīs equitibus adest. Figulus autem prehendit equī rēgis habēnās. Sine morā magister equitum stringit gladium occīditque hominem audācem. Statim omnēs sūmunt arma tenduntque arcūs. Rēx autem prōcēdit in medium. “Comitēs,” inquit, “hīc iacet vester dux, nec umquam resurget. Dēpōnite tēla ; ego posthāc erō vōbīs dux.”

adhūc, *ad hoc tempus*.

prehendit, 12, 6.

turbam, 17, 5.

stringit, 15, 6.

caterva, 17, 2.

comitēs, *amicī*.

spoliābat, 4, 3.

iacet, 12, 11.

claudunt, *opp. patent*, 6, 6.

tēla, 11, 6.

22. The Miser's Shoes.

Senex, nōmine Abulus, dīves sed avārus, antiquās sordidāsque vestēs gerēbat. Omnēs cīvēs cōgnōscēbant pannōsōs avārī calceōs. Ōlim senex lavābat membra apud pūblicās thermās. Fōrte vir iocōsus locum intrāverat. Ubi videt vestimenta Abulī, sine morā mūtat calceōs senis avārī cum purpureis soleis cōsulīs. (Nam cōsul ibidem fōrte sē lavābat.) Mox Abulus ex aquā ēmergit. Nēscius fraudis, dīs agit grātiās prō tantō mīrāculō, et cum purpureis soleis discēdit. At ubi cōsul sentit fūrtum et cōgnōscit calceōs Abulī, vix continet īram. Dēnique invītus foedōs calceōs induit.

vestēs, 17, 1.	vestimenta, cf. <i>vestēs</i> .
gerēbat, 19, 2.	senis, 20, 7.
iocōsus, 19, 5.	dīs . . . grātiās, 13, 12.
ubi, 12, 3.	sentit, 12, 10.

23. The Miser's Shoes—*continued*.

Postrīdiē lictōrēs trahunt Abulum apud cōnsulem, atque hominem fūrtī accūsant. Īnfēlix Abulus multis cum lacrimīs veniam imprūdentis factī īrat, at frūstrā. Nam cōsul asperā vōce, “Dēligā,” inquit, “lictor, ad pālum malum fūrem; verberā tergum saevīs virgīs.” Lictōrēs haud invītī sūmunt poenam, calceōsque Abulō reddunt. Abulus vix trahit miſerum corpus ad flūmen (māgnūm flumen nōn procul aberat). Tum exclāmat, “Numquam iterum, īfēlīcēs calceī, dominum perdētis.” Inde aquae calceōs committit.

trahunt, 12, 6.	invītī, 20, 10.
fūrtī, 4, 4.	sūmunt, 21, 9.
veniam, 15, 5.	procul, <i>longē</i> .
haud, nōn.	numquam, cf. 21, 11.
aspera, opp. mūtis.	inde, <i>tum</i> .

24. Cruel Frederick.

Fredericus, puer crūdēlis, nōn amāvit animālia ; saepe divellēbat ālās muscārum et corpora formicārum acubus trānsfigēbat. Aliquandō vēxābat Trāiānum, suum canem, saxīs et verberibus. Saepe pater Fredericum ita monuit : “Cavē canem, nōnne dentēs habet acūtōs ?” At puer verba patris neglegit et manū caudam miserī canis torquet. Diū Trāiānus rem patienter tolerat. Tandem īrātus mordet dextram puerī. Fredericus multīs cum lacrimīs patrem petit. “Cūr tandem,” inquit pater, “meum cōnsilium neglegēbās ?”

verberibus, cf. *verberat*, 16, 10.

tolerat, 16, 11.

tandem, 20, 6.

īrātus, cf. *īra*, 2, 5.

petit, 13, 7.

inquit, 11, 7.

25. Follow the Leader.

Pāstor, nōmine Panurgius, multās ovēs habēbat ; at dīves vīcīnus vīgintī ex numerō subdūcit. Pāstor ad iūdicem properat fūremque accūsat. Sed iūdex, vir inhonestus, prae timōre divitis virī precēs pāstōris spēnit. Tum pāstor humiliter accēdit ad fūrem : “Retinē,” inquit, “ovēs, dā mihi tamen arietem, ducem gregis.” Fūr incautus arietem dat. Iam pāstor tollit animal in umerōs et discēdit. At ovēs audiunt vōcem ducis et ūniversae nōtum ovīle sui domini petunt.

dīves, opp. *egēnus*, 5, 1.

vīcīnus, 8, 5.

properat, 15, 4.

tamen, 20, 5.

umerōs, 7, 6.

ūniversae, *omnēs*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

21. Demonstrative Pronouns are used to point out or distinguish some person or thing.

They are either *substantival* — used instead of a noun — or *adjectival* — used with a noun.

The most common are, *is*, *hīc*, *ille*, *īdem*, *ipse*.

1. **vidēsne eum ?** *do you see him?*
2. **vidēsne eum leōnem ?** *do you see that lion?*
3. **is leō quem vidēs est fulvus**, the *lion which you see is tawny*.
4. **vidēsne ēius caudam ?** *do you see his tail?*
5. **hōc ā tē petō**, *I ask you this favor.*
6. **Dēmosthenēs**, *ille ōrātor*, *Demosthenes*, the famous *orator*.
7. **hīc erat taciturnus**, *ille loquāx*, the latter *was silent*, the former *talkative*.
8. **ipse vēnit**, *he came himself*.
9. **eōdem modō omnia agis**, *you do everything in the same way*.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Nouns. Declensions III, IV, V.
- (b) Pronouns.

{	Demonstrative.
	Definitive.
- (c) Indicative

{	active of the third and fourth
	Imperative conjugations.

26. The Vulture's Nest.

Voltur oīlim finixerat nīdum in altā et praeruptā rūpe. Hīc diū impūne tenerōs pullōs alēbat. Saepe iuvenēs dēscēnsum ad nīdum tentāverant, at frūstrā, quia praeceps scopulus imminēbat et lūbrica saxa vestīgia fallēbant. Tandem senex iuvenēs hīs verbīs dēridet ; “ Cūr, ignāvī, perīculum timētis ? ecce ! mea parva filia ad locum dēscendet.” Iuvenēs etsī rem vix crēdunt, tamen man-dāta ēius peragunt. Māgna quercus impendēbat scopu-lō ; huīc fūnem aptant et omnia parant.

finixerat, from *finḡō*.

lūbrica, 17, 5.

hīc, in *hōc locō*.

ignāvī, 1, 1.

tentāverant, 21, 5.

ecce, 12, 8.

27. The Vulture's Nest—*continued*.

Iam senex tenerō corporī virginis fūnem cautē aptat. Tum sex validī iuvenēs eam ex altā rūpe dēmittunt. Omnēs taciti ēventum exspectant ; at illa sēcūra āerium iter pergit et māgnō contō dēfendit acūtōs scopulōs. Iam pervenit ad nīdum et dextrā parvum volturem tenet. Statim dat sīgnūm redītūs. At pater voltur audit vōcem prōlis et māgnō clangōre puellam petit. Illa tamen, etsī saevī ālitis unguēs tenerās manūs dilacerant, cultrō sē dēfendit nec praedam dēmittit. Iam iuvenēs vident perīculum puellae ingeminantque labōrem. Mox laetus pater audācem filiam amplexū tenet.

iam, 7, 1.

petit, 13, 7

pergit, 16, 5.

etsī, 26, 7.

acūtōs, cf. *acuit*, 19, 7.

ālitis, *avis*.

prōlis, *pullōrum*, 26, 2.

cultrō, 19, 6.

28. The Standard.

Ricardus, rēx Britannōrum, olim cum Solimānō bellum gerēbat. Multōs equitēs dīversārum gentium, sociōs adiūtōrēsque belli, habēbat. Hī fortis rēgis timēbant virtūtem sed superbiam parum amābant. Fōrte rēx suum sīgnū in altō et insīgnī locō cōnstituerat. Id movēbat īram sociōrum et noctū sīgnū dīvellunt. Rēx igitur, ubi repōnit sīgnū, dēlīgit custōdem locī equitem, nōmine Cennetum. Nec ille tantum honōrem recūsat at laetus arma induit. Inde, etsī ipse haudquāquam hostem timēbat, canem fidēlem vigiliae comitem advocāvit.

gerēbat, 22, 2.

superbiam, cf. *superbus*, 10, 3.

parum, nōn multū.

dīvellunt, 24, 2.

tantum, 22, 8.

recūsat, 13, 7.

29. The Standard — *continued*.

Nox erat et lūna serēnō fulgēbat caelō. Diū et vigi-
lanter Cennetus locum custōdiēbat. At subitō canis
lātrātūm ēdit. Iam ipse audit lēnem sonitū. Statim
stringit gladium. At vōx nōta, “Dēpōne,” inquit, “tē-
lum ; Cloelia, tua spōnsa, haud procul ab hōc locō tē
exspectat ; venī igitur mēcum celeriter.” Stultus eques
fideī immemor statiōnēm dēserit ; relinquit tamen canem
custōdem locī. Dum abest, clangōrem armōrum audit,
deinde gemitum. Dolōre furēns recurrit ad locum.
Eheu ! sīgnū abest et fidēlis custōs moribundus iacet.

caelō = *in caelō*.

lēnem, opp. acūtūm, 27, 4.

nōta, 25, 9.

moribundus, 7, 4.

30. The Standard — *continued.*

Paucōs post diēs Ricardus cōpiās sociōrum recēnsēbat. Dum ipse in rēgiō soliō sedet, p̄incipēs equitēsque cum multīs milibus militūm ante oculōs rēgis incēdēbant. Haud procul ab eō locō stābat Cennetus cum cane fidēli (is enim virēs corporis recuperāverat). Iam ducēs singillātim rēgem salūtabant. Subitō canis cum saevō lātrātū equitem aurō et ostrō īsignem ex equō in pulvērem dēturbat. Comitēs cum clāmōre occurrunt. At rēx, “Cōsistite,” inquit, “amīci; iūsta est poena, hīc enim meum sīgnūm violāvit.”

recēnsēbat, *lūstrābat*, 1, 4.

rēgiō, 16, 10.

incēdēbant, *trānsibant*.

lātrātū, 29, 3.

īsignem, 28, 5.

dēturbat, 6, 4.

cōsistite, *manēte*.

iūsta, *aequa*, 18, 7.

31. The Faithful Hound.

Cambricus ōlim, ācer vēnātor, fidēlem habēbat canem, nōmine Gelertum. Dum ipse in silvīs abest, canem saepe relinquēbat parvī filiī custōdem. Aliquandō mōre suō Gelertus dominūm reducem cum laetō clāmōre salūtabat. At subitō dominus pectus ēius et dentēs sanguine cruentōs notat; perterritus cūnās parvī filiī petit. Ēheu! puerum nōn videt sed undique cruōrem, foedī certāminis indicium. Statim caecō furōre canem, mali auctōrem, iaculō trānsfigit. Gelertus cum gemitū exspīrat. Simul dominus in recessū aedium īfantēm videt salvūm atque incolūmem. Sed haud procul ab eō locō iacēbat ingēns lupus. Fidēlis enim custōs vītam īfantis ita servāverat.

vēnātor, 11, 4.

clāmōre, *lātrātū*, 29, 3.

furōre, cf. *furēns*, 29, 9.

malī = *malī factī*, 9, 7.

gemitū, 29, 9.

ingēns, cf. *māgnus*.

32. The Gossip.

Erat Timōnī uxor garrula. Haec aliquandō apud fēminam vīcīnam cēnābat. Diū Timōn uxōrem suam frūstrā exspectāverat. Tandem īrātus aedium portam obserat et petit cubile. Mox tamen uxor redux ōstium vehementer pulsat. “Aperi celeriter portam,” exclāmat illa, “nōnne uxōris tuae vōcem audīs ?” “Minimē,” respondit ex cubili dominus ; “tū nōn mea uxor es nec vōcem tuam cōgnōscō ; mea enim uxor iam mēcum cubat.”

apud, 10, 2.

obserat, cf. *claudit*, 21, 5.

redux, 31, 4.

ōstium, *portam*, 14, 6.

aperī, 14, 6.

cōgnōscō, 22, 2.

enim, 30, 10; cf. *nam*, 22, 6.cubat, cf. *cubile*.33. The Gossip — *continued*.

Diū fēmina precēs prōdūcēbat, sed frūstrā ; tandem dolum parābat. “Nisi tū,” inquit, “portam aperiēs, ego in hōc flūmen dēsiliam.” Simul in aquam māgnū lapidem dēvolvit et sēsē nōn procul abdit. Vir sonitū territus ōstium aperit properatque ad rīpam. Prōtinus irrumpit in aedēs uxor obseratque portam. Frūstrā vir īfēlix ōstium pulsat ; “Discēde,” inquit uxor, “tū enim, ut ipse dīxistī, nōn es meus coniūnx.”

dēsiliam, 13, 9.

simul, *eōdem tempore*, 31, 9.abdit, *cēlat*, 12, 10.vir, *coniūnx*.prōtinus, *statim*, 2, 6.

obserat, 32, 4.

34. The Siege of Calais.

Edvardus ūlim, rēx Britannōrum, urbē Gallicam oppūgnābat. Diū incolae cōpiārum rēgis impetum māgnā

cum virtūte sustinuerant. Tandem, ubi nihil cibī supererat, miserique cīvēs mūrēs et pellēs edēbant, cum rēge dē dēditiōne agēbant. At rēx, propter tantam hostium pertināciam irātus, saevās condiciōnēs pācis impōnit mortemque duodecim prīcipum postulat. Sine morā duodecim virī sē prō patriā dēvovent. Inde comitēs maestī fūnibus colla amīcōrumvinciunt eōsque ad rēgem dūcunt.

incolae, 6, 2.

ubi, 22, 5.

agēbant, 13, 12.

postulat, 15, 5.

fūnibus, 27, 1.

vinciunt, 15, 7.

35. The Siege of Calais—*continued.*

Rēx inter nōbilēs in praetōriō sedēbat. Iamque maesta turba cīvium captīvōs ad locum dūcit ūmnēsque multis cum precibus ad pedēs vīctōris cadunt. At rēx dūrus precēs eōrum spernit āvertitque voltum. Fōrte rēgīna rem cōgnōscit; statim ad praetōriū properat suāsque lacrimās cum precibus cīvium iungit. “Dā mihi, rēx māgne,” inquit, “vītās hōrum fortīum virōrum; nōnne hī rēctē suam patriam dēfendērunt?” Rēx prīmō precēs nōn audit, tandem lacrimae uxōris īram vincunt poenamque captīvīs remittit.

maesta, opp. *laeta*, 27, 10.

precibus, 33, 1.

dēfendērunt, 27, 4.

poenam, 9, 7.

COMPARISON.

22. (1) When two things are compared they are put into the same case and coupled by *quam*.

amō tē magis quam eum, *I love you more than him.*

(2) If the *first* is either in the nominative or accusative, the *second* may be put into the ablative, leaving out the *quam*.

Iūlia sorōre pulchrior est, *Julia is more beautiful than her sister.*

The comparative can often be translated by *too*, *rather*, *comparatively*, etc.

tardius ambulāvit, *he walked rather slowly.*

longius ē nāvī errāvit, *he wandered too far from the ship.*

TIME.

23. (1) The time *during which* an action lasts is put into the accusative, sometimes with the preposition *per*.

tōtam hiemem in urbe manēbat, *he remained in the city during the whole of the winter.*

If the sentence is negative, the ablative is used.

tōtā hieme lupum nōn vidī, *I have not seen a wolf all the winter.*

(2) The time *when*, or *within which*, an action is done is put into the ablative without a preposition.

mediā hieme ab urbe discessit, *he went away from the city in the middle of winter.*

Observe the phrases —

multis post annis, *many years afterwards.*

aliquot post mēnsēs, *several months afterwards.*

haud ita multō post, *not long after.*

ante annum, *a year before.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of regular adjectives.
- (b) Numeral and pronominal adjectives.
- (c) Indicative } active of verbs in *-iō*, third conjugation.
Imperative } tion.

36. The Babes in the Wood.

Duo oīlim erant frātrēs, Verrēs et Timōn. Hōrum alterum gravis corripuerat morbus. Hic iam moribundus frātrem ad lectum vocāvit eīque cūram parvōrum liberōrum mandāvit. Ille multīs cum lacrimīs mandātum accipit fidemque ūnum annum integrām servat. Secundō tamen annō, quod liberī erant agrīs nummīsque dīvitissimī, patruus aurī avidus īsidiās nepōtibus struēbat. Itaque duōs latrōnēs ad sēsē appellat. “Interficite,” inquit, “clam hōs īfantēs; vōbis māgnūm pondus argenti, pretium caedis, dabō.”

moribundus, 29, 10.
mandatum, 26, 7.

nummīs, *pecūniād.*
interfīcīte, *occīdīte*, 21, 8.

37. The Babes in the Wood — *continued.*

Postridiē Timōn malā fraude nepōtēs ad sē advocat. “Hodiē,” inquit, “vīcīnae urbīs incolae fēriās agunt; hī igitur ex meīs servīs fidēliissimī, dēliciārum causā et voluptātis, vōs ad locum dūcent.” Simul manū duo latrōnēs ostendit. Līberī māgnō cum gaudiō discēdunt et iam animō mille laetitiās praecipiunt. Mox autem

viātōrēs ad dēnsam silvam, locum ad caudem aptissimum, veniunt. Fōrte ūnus ex latrōnibus alterō erat mollior. Hūius pectus grāta vōx liberōrum lēniverat. Hīc igitur, ubi ad locum veniunt, nōn modo factum abnuit sed etiam suā manū comitem crūdēliōrem interfēcit.

incolae, 34, 2.

agunt, celebrant, 8, 5.

laetitiās, voluptātēs.

caudem, 36, 10.

lēniverat, cf. *lēnem*, 29, 3.

factum = *malum factum*.

abnuit, *recūsat*, 13, 7.

interfēcit, 36, 8.

38. The Babes in the Wood — *continued*.

Liberī gladiīs et cruōre perterritī lacrimās effundunt. Victor tamen timōrem mulcet eōsque in dēnsiōrem silvam dūcit. “Hīc,” inquit, “manēte, dum ipse absum; mox vōbīs placentās lactisque cōpiam reportābō.” Simul ā locō discēdit. Ūnam hōram liberī sine timōre flōrēs silvestrēs undique carpēbant. Mox quod famēs corpora premēbat redditum latrōnis miserē cupiēbant. Frūstrā tamen hūc illūc currunt et omne nemus maestō clāmōre implet, nēmō enim questūs eōrum audit. Tandem fessī cursū et fame languidī sēsē sub arbore dēiciunt. Mors benigna celeriter finit labōrēs nec deērat honor sepulcri, parvae enim avēs corpora frondibus tenerīs tēxērunt.

cruōre, 31, 7.

mulcet, 5, 4.

placentās, *lība*, 16, 8.

redditum, 27, 6.

hūc illūc, 14, 10.

questūs, *querēlās*, 4, 6.

deērat, from *dēsum*.

tēxērunt, from *tegō*.

39. The Rats in the Barn.

Erat ūlīm in Germāniā mala famēs, mēssis enim eō annō fuerat nūlla. Māgna igitur turba cīvium cottīdiē ā

prīncipe pānem vehementer petēbat. Tandem precibus eōrum fessus prīnceps crūdēlis omnēs in horreum ingēns vānā spē cibī induxit. Mox, ubi horreum plēnum fuit, flammās tēctō admōvit et omnēs ad ūnum dēlēvit. Inde dum clāmōribus miserrimis et caelum et terra resonant, "Audīte," inquit, "mūrium strīdōrem." Vix ea dīixerat, cum vōcem māgnam comitēs audiunt. "At miser, paucis post diēbus iīdem mūrēs tuum corpus dēvorābunt."

famēs, 38, 6.

ingēns, 31, 11.

tēctō, cf. tēxērunt, 38, 12.

miser, wretch.

40. The Rats in the Barn—continued.

In mediō Rhēnō fōrte eō tempore stābat turris altissima; hūc prīnceps dīrā vōce perterritus fugit; nihil enim aquā tūtius habet. Hīc ūnum diem manēbat tūtus et alterum; tertīā tamen nocte custōdēs mille pedum crepitum audiunt. Mox ubi sōl noctis umbrās fugāvit, immāne portentum vident. Utramque enim rīpam flūminis innumerābilis mūrium multitūdō complet. Iam mūrēs in aquam dēsiliunt turrimque petunt. Frūstrā prīnceps portās fenestrāsque obserat; hī enim scandunt mūrōs, illī acūtis dentibus ligneās portās rōdunt. Passim in aedēs irruīpunt et ūniversī in prīcipem impetum faciunt. Frūstrā is deōs invocat īrātōs, sēscentī enim hostēs ex ossibus cutem dīvellunt et crūdēlis factī terribilem poenam sūmunt.

dīrā, 15, 4.

tūtus, salvus, 31, 10.

immāne, ingēns, 39, 4.

dēsiliunt, 33, 3.

obserat, 32, 4.

passim, hūc illūc, 14, 10.

sēscentī, mīlia.

dīvellunt, 24, 2.

41. The Pied Piper.

Hamelinam, urbem pulcherrimam, vēxābat ōlim dira pestis ; mūrium enim innumerābilis multitūdō nōn modo omnia dēvorābat, sed etiam infantēs, dum iacent in cūnīs, oppūgnābat. Incolae omnia cōnsilia frūstrā tentāverant ; dēnique māgnum pondus argentī prōpōnunt, tōtius generis exitī pretium. Hōc ipsō tempore vir pictā veste īsignis intrāvit urbem labōremque suscipit. Statim māgna caterva eum ad forum dēdūcit. Hūc ubi pervenit advena, ex sinū tibiam parvam dētrahit paucōsque modōs fingit. Vix id carmen cessāverat, ubi mīrum prōdigium ēvenit, undique enim ad sonum ingentī tumultū mūrēs concurrunt. Prīmō cōsistunt, deinde omnēs, albī, nigrī, senēs, iuvenēs ad modōs tibiae saltant. Postrēmō ūnō impetū in flūmen ē cōspectū dēsiliunt.

cūnīs, 31, 6.

fringit, 26, 1.

pondus, 36, 9.

prōdigium, *portentum*, 40, 6.

pretium, 36, 10.

cōsistunt, 30, 9.

īsignis, 28, 5.

impetū, 34, 2.

42. The Pied Piper. — *continued.*

Prīmō cīvēs rem vix crēdunt ; deinde laetitiae ingentī sē dēdunt. Iamque tibīcen suī labōris praemium postulat. At cīvēs iam periculī expertēs fidem ingrātī violant et māgnam partem argentī retinent. Itaque irātus iterum tibiam corripit alterumque carmen priōre pulchrius fundit. Prōtinus ex omnibus domibus māgna puerōrum virginumque caterva virum cingit. Inde tibīcen, dum illī chorōs laetissimōs agunt, omnēs ad propīnquum montem dēdūcit.

Tum miserī parentēs rem terribilem vident; nam ipse dēhiscit mōns et immēnsō hiātū tōtam manum accipit.

laetitiae, 37, 6.

tībīcen, cf. *tībiam*, 41, 9.

expertēs, *liberātī*.

fidem, 36, 5.

corripit, 36, 2.

agunt, 37, 2.

43. Caught by the Tide.

Cānūtius, Icēnōrum rēx, longē sapientior erat aliis rēgibus. Hūius ōlim opēs et auctōritātem ūnus ex adsentātōribus hōc modō laudābat. “Nōnne,” inquit, “rēx māgne, et mare vāstum et celerēs venti tua mandāta peragunt?” Rēx nihil respondit sed posterō diē iūssū ēius servī ad lītus maritimum solium dēdūcunt. In hōc adsentātōrem locat et ipse in rūpe stat propīnquā. Fōrte aestus ex altō sē incitābat. Tum rēx, “Recurre,” inquit, “mare superbū; nōnne tū meus servus es? Cūr igitur tuī flūctūs audācēs meum solium ita violant?” Flūctūs tamen surdī mandāta rēgia nōn audiēbant sed sē in ipsum solium inlidunt. Tum rēx, “Nēmō nisi Deus imperium maris tenet.”

et . . . et, 39, 7; 8, 5.

mandāta, cf. *mandāvit*, 36, 4.

peragunt, 26, 8.

posterō diē, *postrīdiē*, 37, 1.

solium, 30, 2.

propīnquā, *vīcīndā*, 37, 2.

44. Rollo and the Two Sticks.

Apud Graecōs scriptōrēs hōc invenīmus dē Rollōne, cane callidissimō. Magister, dum ipse ambulat, semper canī comiti scipiōnem suum aurātum committēbat. Hunc Rollō superbō ōre per vīcōs gerēbat. Fōrte tamen magister prō scipiōne aurātō baculum sūmit ligneum alterō turpius. Hōc mōre suō canī committit. At Rollō

propter tantum dēdecus īrātus diū labōrem recūsat. Tandem ubi magister baculum inter dentēs īseruit, canis ē cōspectū subitō fūgit; brevī tamen ad magistrum sine baculō recurrit. Trēs inde mēnsēs magister frūstrā baculum quaerēbat; quārtō tamen mēnse dum servī fidum ex stabulīs in agrōs trānsportant, baculum sub ingentī fimi acervō inveniunt.

scīpiōnem, *baculum*.

mōre suō, 31, 3.

vīcōs, 17, 3.

recūsat, *abnuit*, 37, 10.

gerēbat, *ferēbat*.

ē cōspectū, 41, 14.

līgneum, 40, 10.

brevī = *brevī tempore*.

45. Buried Alive.

Dē eōdem Rollōne aliud et mīrābilius invenīmus. Māgnus anatum grex in lacū fīnitimō natābat. Hārum ūnam canis mīrō amōre fovēbat. Saepe iūssū magistrī hanc suō ūre etiam ab ūlteriōre margine lacūs ad pedēs ēius reportābat. Ea quidem rēs erat grātior canī et dominō quam anatī; haec igitur pennis pedibusque canis impetum semper fugiēbat. Tandem Rollō tālī pervicāciā dēfessus solum in hortō effōdit anatemque vivam sepelivit, sīve lūdibriō, seu (ut magister crēdīt) quod eum locum magis idōneum putāvit.

mīrābilius, cf. *mīrum*, 41, 10.

iūssū, 43, 5.

fīnitimō, *vīcīnō*.

lūdibriō, cf. *lūd-ōs*, 18, 1.

THE RELATIVE.

24. (a) The *Relative* is used to avoid repeating a word (called its antecedent) already used once.

videō mūrum, quem Balbus aedificāvit, *I see the wall, which Balbus built.*

If there were no relative, we should have to say,
videō mūrum et Balbus eum mūrum aedificāvit, *I see the wall and Balbus built that wall.*

Thus it has also the force of a conjunction and serves to connect sentences.

• **RULE 9.**—The *Relative* agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person.

1. **nōs, qui fortēs sumus, pūgnābimus**, *we, who are brave, will fight.*
2. **tū, quae parva es puella, nūtricem amās**, *you, who are a little girl, love the nurse.*

RULE 10.—The *Relative* is not necessarily in the same case as its antecedent, but in the case which its antecedent would be in if repeated.

1. **habēs asinum quī (asinus) est labōris patiēns**, *you have an ass which is patient of labor.*
2. **equus quem (equum) habēmus est celer**, *the horse which we have is fast.*
3. **virum cūius (viri) filius es amāmus**, *we love the man whose son you are.*
4. **hic est puer cui (puerō) pōma dedimus**, *this is the boy to whom we gave the apples.*
5. **hasta quā (hastā) hostem occidisti erat ācris**, *the spear with which you killed the enemy was sharp.*

(b) A sentence containing a relative word is often called an adjectival clause, because it qualifies a substantive like an adjective.

est mihi mēnsa quae est nigra, *I have a black table.*

A relative clause may be omitted without altering the construction of any other word in the sentence.

(c) A relative word is often omitted in English but never in Latin.

ubi est ea mēnsa quam heri vidi? *where is the table I saw yesterday?*

(d) The relative always comes first in its own clause (except after prepositions), and generally next to the word it qualifies.

Relative words are —

**qui, quālis, quantus,
quō, quā, unde, ubi.**

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE.

25. The Verb has two voices —

- (1) *Active*, when you do something;
- (2) *Passive*, when something is done to you.

In turning a sentence from an *active* into a *passive* form

accusative becomes nominative.
nominative becomes ablative.

All other cases remain unchanged.

I. } **ānserēs Manlium ē somnō excitāvērunt, geese woke
Manlius from sleep.**

**Manlius ē somnō ānseribus excitātus est, Manlius
was wakened from sleep by geese.**

2. { *puer necabit lupum, the boy will kill a wolf.*
lupus necabitur a puerō, a wolf will be killed by a boy.

3. { *civēs militibus cibum dabunt, citizens will give soldiers food.*
cibus militibus a civibus dabitur, food will be given to soldiers by citizens.

4. { *Caesar civitati ducentos imperat obsidēs, Cæsar makes a demand upon the state for two hundred hostages.*
ducenti obsidēs civitati imperantur a Cæsare, two hundred hostages are demanded of the state by Cæsar.

(1) If the doer of the act is a *person*, the preposition *a* or *ab* is used with the ablative. It is then called the *Ablative of the Agent*.

(2) Transitive verbs become intransitive in the passive.

1. *centaurus sagittā ab Hercule volneratus est, the Centaur was wounded with an arrow by Hercules.*
2. *Herculēs sagittās venēnō tinxit, Hercules stained arrows with poison.*
3. *via montibus altissimis continēbatur, the road was hemmed in by very high mountains.*
4. *praemium victōri dēbētur, a reward is due to the victor.*
5. *numquam mihi hōc persuādēbitur, never shall I be persuaded of this.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following nine anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Relative Pronouns.
- (b) Passive of conjugations I. and II.

46. A Ride on a Centaur's Back.

Centauri, qui in montibus Thessaliae habitabant, caput manūsque hūmānās equīnum tamen corpus habēbant. Herculēs oīlim per hās regiōnēs cum uxōre Dēianirā, quam nūper dūxerat, iter faciēbat. Mox ad rīpās altī rapidique flūminis viātōrēs perveniunt frūstrāque vadum petunt. Subitō occurrit centaurus quīdam, nōmine Nessus. “Multae,” inquit, “anteā trāns hōc flūmen ā mē trānsportātae sunt. Tē quoque, o pulcherrima Dēianira, sī cupis, lātō meō tergō libenter trānsportābō ;” simul fēminam haud invītam suscipit ; deinde perfidus māgnā celeritāte in montēs fugit.

nūper, opp. oīlim.

viātōrēs, 37, 7.

quoque, cf. etiā, 45, 4.

haud invītam, volentem.

47. A Ride on a Centaur's Back — *continued.*

Herculēs autem, quem fraus centauri nōn fallēbat, arcum rapuit et ūnā ex iīs sagittis quās ipse sanguine Hȳdrae tinixerat fugitīvum volnerāvit. At moribundus fēminaē cōnsilium hōc inīquissimum dat Nessus : “Accipe,” inquit, “hanc tunicam, quam meus sanguis tinxit ; haec tibi aliquandō amōrem coniugis restituet.” His verbīs centaurus occidit.

Paucōs post annōs Herculēs, Oechaliae vīctor, Iolēn captīvam Dēianirā pulchriōrem adamāvit. Haec igitur verbōrum centaurī haud immemor, tunicam fātālem ad coniugem misit. Hanc Herculēs incautus induit et ipse necātur dīrā vī illīus venēnī quō ūlīm suās sagittās tinixerat.

fallēbat, 26, 4.

tinixerat, from *tingō*.

rapuit, cf. *corripit*, 42, 5.

inīquissimum, cf. *aequa*, 18, 7.

sanguine, *cruōre*, 38, 1.

induit, 19, 2.

48. A Wonderful Dream.

Trēs ūlīm viātōrēs ā Galliā ad Ītaliā iter faciēbant. Via erat et longa et difficultima, quod undique montibus altissimis continēbātur. Saepe māgnam cibī inopiam viātōrēs tolerābant; tandem nihil illis supererat nisi ūnus pānis, haud ita grandis, quem omnēs diligentissimē servābant. Hunc sibi quisque vindicat. Dēnique fessī somnō sē dant pānemque prōpōnunt somniī īsignissimī praemium. Māne suum quisque comitibus somnium nārrat. Prīmus ex viātōribus sīc incipit: “Mihi in somniō appārēbat rāpum ingentissimum; vix id trecentī virī ex agrō trahēbant. Num vōs aliquid hōc mīrābilius vidēbātis? Mihi certē praemium dēbētur.”

tolerābant, 14, 3.

trahēbant, cf. *abstrahit*, 14, 11.

supererat, 10, 6.

num, 12, 4.

prōpōnunt, 41, 5.

mīrābilius, 45, 1.

49. A Wonderful Dream — *continued*.

Tum secundus, “Somnium quidem mīrum nārrāvistī; mihi tamen aliquid mīrābilius vīsum est. Nam vīdī in somniō vās ingentissimum, quod vix quīgentī hominēs

tōtius anni spatiō parāverant. Facillimē eō vāse istud rāpum continēbātur. Nōnne hōc somnium mīrābilius illō iūdicātis?" At tertius, quī haec tacitē audiverat, "Certē," inquit, "uterque vestrum rem mīrābilem nārrāvit pānemque bene meruit. Mihi tamen aliquid mīrum vīsum est. Nam in somnō (ut vidēbātur) ēsuriēbam; pānem igitur dēvorāvī."

vīsum est, fr. *videor.*
spatiō, *tempore.*

eō vāse = *in eō vāse.*
ēsuriēbam, *famem habēbam.*

50. The Lighthouse.

In eā parte Britanniae quae ad septentriōnēs spectat litus undique rūpibus asperrimis continētur. Incolae igitur, quod ibi multae nāvēs naufragium fēcērunt, turrim altissimam, quae pharus appellātur, quādam in rūpe aedificāvērunt. Hanc turrim habitābant senex et filia ēius parva, quī noctū semper incendēbant lucernam, cūius lūmen saepe nautās dē perīculō praemonēbat. At nōn-numquam vīs tempestātis labōrēs nautārum exsuperat, et nāvis infēlix aut sub undīs sē mergit, aut scopulīs crūdēlibus adflictātur.

<i>turris</i> , 40, 1.	<i>exsuperat</i> , cf. <i>superābunt</i> , 6, 6.
<i>incendēbant</i> , 16, 6.	<i>mergit</i> , 22, 7.
<i>praemonēbat</i> , cf. <i>monuit</i> , 24, 4.	<i>scopulīs</i> , 26, 4.

51. The Lighthouse—*continued.*

Fuērunt ōlim multōs diēs continuae tempestātēs; tandem diēs tranquillus succēdit. Iamque procul ē turrī custōdēs māgnam aspiciunt nāvem, quae in scopulīs haeret; mox etiam paucōs vident nautās, quī manibus signa dant auxiliumque petunt. Tum virgō animōsa cum

patre parvam scapham dēdūcit et rēmīs vēlisque nāvem ambō petunt. Undique ingentēs flūctūs surgēbant, vix enim cessāverat procella; nūllō tamen periculō illi terrentur sed ē morte nautās ēripiunt omnēsque tūtōs ad turrim reportant.

haeret, 2, 5.
animōsa, *fortis*.

cessāverat, 41, 10.
procella, *tempestās*.

52. The Snowstorm.

Pāstōrī cuīdam duo erant filii, Brūtus et Nerō. Hīc, puer acūtus, ā parentibus praecipuē amābātur; illum tamen annīs seniōrem omnēs stultum existimābant. Hī oīlim cum cane suō aliquās petēbant ovēs, quae per montēs dēviōs errāverant. Fōrte dum procul ā casā paternā absunt, eōs opprimit nox; simul nix crēbra omnia operiēbat et spem reditūs ēripuit. Tandem fessī labōre sub saxō ingenti sēsē prōiciunt mortemque exspectant. Tum Brūtus ē collō frātris taeniam, dōnum mātris, dētrahit eāque cervīcem canis circumdat; “Age,” inquit, “patrem pete.”

cuīdam, 46, 7.
acūtus, 24, 5.
praecipuē, 8, 8.

seniōrem, from *senex*.
operiēbat, *obdūcēbat*, 19, 6.
prōiciunt, cf. *dēiciunt*, 38, 10.

53. The Snowstorm — *continued*.

Intereā, quod puerī nōndum revēnerant, ingēns sollicitūdō pāstōris animum agitābat. Subitō lātrātum audit canis; portam aperit; videt canem, qui taeniam suī fili gerēbat. Hanc ubi vir āgnōscit sine morā facem accendit et cum cane fidēlī, duce viae, tandem ad ipsum pervenit

scopulum, sub quō pueri iacēbant. Hīc vērō trīste spectāculum vīsum est; Nerō enim, quem frāter suō palliō tēxerat, placidē dormiēbat, at Brūtus, qui suum corpus hōc modō nūdāverat, saevō gelū rigēbat; nam puer fortis, quem propter sēgnitiam omnēs dēridēbant, vītam suam frātri condōnāverat.

sollicitūdō, *cūra*, 10, 2.

aperit, 32, 5.

āgnōscit, cf. *cōgnōscit*, 22, 10.

accendit, cf. *incendēbant*, 50.

palliō, 17, 6.

rigēbat, 7, 2.

sēgnitiam, *stultitiam*.

dēridēbant, 26, 5.

54. A Noble Action.

Philippus, eques Britannicus, aliōs equitēs fortitūdine animī corporisque vīribus aequābat; omnēs tamen comitātē et mānsuētūdine superābat. Fōrte Britannī cum Hispānīs bellum gerēbant atque equitēs utrīusque exercitūs fere cottidiānīs pūgnīs vīrēs exercēbant. Aliquandō dum urbem quandam Britannī oppūgnant, Philippus cum paucīs comitibus māgnā manū hostium circumdatus est. Diū et ācriter nostri Hispānōrum impetum sustinēbant. Tandem Philippus iaculō graviter volnerātus est. Post pūgnam dum comitēs maestī Philippum moribundum ad castra reportant, aliquis ei galeam aquae plēnam dedit. Ille autem, etsī sitis faucēs ūrēbat, militī, qui nōn procul iacēbat avidisque oculīs aquam lūstrābat, pōculum dedit; “Nōnne hūius volnera,” inquit, “graviōra sunt meis?”

aequābat, cf. *aequa*, 18, 7.

utrīusque, 49, 7.

cottidiānīs, cf. *cottidiē*, 39, 2.

graviter, cf. *gravis*, 36, 2.

maestī, *trīstēs*, 53, 6.

ūrēbat, cf. *adūrunt*, 16, 8.

26. A dative is naturally used to complete the sense after such adjectives as—

amicus, *ūtilis, similis,*
propinquus, *finitimus, pār.*

“CUI” VERBS.

27. A few verbs, which we should expect to govern an accusative, for some reason or other prefer the dative. The most common are—

parcō, pāreō, placeō,
faveō, noceō, serviō,
invideō, nūbō, ignōscō,
maledicō, indulgeō.

magister, *cui pārēmus, benignus est, the master whom we obey is kind.*

parcit mihi, *he spares me.*

These verbs are called “cui” verbs from the dative of the relative pronoun, with which they are sometimes used.

RULE II.—Many verbs compounded with *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, prae, prō, sub, and super,* take the dative.

PLACE.

28. (1) *Place where* is expressed by the ablative with the preposition *in.*

Exception. Names of towns use an old case called the Locative.

The locative in the singular of declensions I. and II. is the same form as the genitive, elsewhere commonly the ablative.

These locatives are also found,

domī, *at home*,

rūrī, *in the country*,

humī, *on the ground*.

(2) *Place whither* is expressed by the accusative with *ad* or *in*.

Exception. Names of towns (also *domus* and *rūs*) omit the preposition.

“To,” when it means *towards*, is never the sign of the dative, but always of the accusative.

(3) *Place whence* is expressed by the ablative with *ab* or *ex*.

Exception. Names of towns (also *domus* and *rūs*) omit the preposition.

The name of a *small island* is treated as if it were a town.

1. **nāvēs Tarentī aedificātē sunt**, *ships were built at Tarentum*.
2. **Periclēs Athēnīs habitābat**, *Pericles lived at Athens*.
3. **exercitus in Hispāniam missus est**, *an army was sent to Spain*.
4. **posterō diē Corinthum pervēnit**, *on the next day he came to Corinth*.
5. **ex Hispāniā statim discessit**, *he departed at once from Spain*.

6. **Gallī Rōmā** haud procul aberant, *the Gauls were not distant from Rome.*
7. **domum ex urbe** revēnit, *he returned home from the city.*
8. **Cyprī** multī erant servi, *there were many slaves at Cyprus.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following nine anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of Adjectives (Irregular).
- (b) Indicative } Passive of the Third and Fourth
Imperative } Conjugations.

55. The Ugly Duckling.

Ingentī aliquandō gaudiō complēbantur incolae cūius-dam fundī, gallīna enim ex ūvīs pullōs nūper exclūserat. Ūnum tamen ex ūvīs, quod grandius erat cēteris, adhūc integrum manēbat. Tum pāvō, qui māximus nātū erat omnium, his verbīs gallīnam admonet: “Iam satis labōrāvistī; tandem inūtile istud ūvum dēsere.” At gallīna pertināx cōnsilium pāvōnis nōn audit multōsque inde diēs in locō manet. Dēnique post tantum labōrem parit pullum, qui cēterōs māgnitūdine quidem corporis superābat, sed speciē et fōrmā longē īferior vidēbātur; nam erant eī turpēs pedēs, dēfōrme corpus, collum prōcērum.

gaudiō, 37, 5.
cūiusdam, 52, 1.
pullōs, 26, 2.
exclūserat, from exclūdō.
grandius, 48, 5.

integrum, 36, 5.
inde, 44, 10.
quidem, *to be sure.*
turpēs, opp. pulchrū.
prōcērum, *longum.*

56. The Ugly Duckling—*continued.*

Diū in hōc fundō anaticula turpis vītam īfēlīcem agēbat; nēmō enim eī favēbat. Gallinae quidem cum pāvōnibus miseram volucrem spernēbant, quod aquam ita amāvit. Anatēs autem et ānserēs dūrīs rōstrīs advenam suā aquā dēpellēbant. Tandem maesta et īfēlīx ā fundō in locum dēsertum effūgit, quā sōla tōtam hiemem habitābat. At vēre novō ad lacum advēnit, in quō multī cīgnī natābant. His duo puerī frūsta pānis iactābant. Tum illa, quod iam mortem optābat, ad cīgnōs ipsa natāvit, flēxitque caput ad īctum rōstrōrum. At attonita suam imāginem, quam aqua reddēbat, vīdit audīvitque vōcem puerōrum, qui cīgnū cēterī pulchriōrem laetī accipiēbant. Anaticula enim turpis gracilis cīgnus ēvāserat.

fundō, 55, 2.

quā = quō in locō.

anaticula = *parva anas.*

hīs = hīs cīgnīs.

turpis, dēfōrmis, 55, 11.

flēxit, from *flectō.*

dēpellēbant, dēturbābant, 2, 7.

ēvāserat, from *ēvādō.*

57. The Touch of Gold.

Midās, rēx Phrygiae, quod ūlīm Bacchō placuerat, ēgregiō mūnere ā deō dōnātus est. “Dēlige, rēx māgne,” inquit deus, “id quod māximē cupis; hōc tibi libenter dabō.” Tum vir avārus mīrum dōnum impetrāvit, omnia enim quae suō corpore tangēbat in aurum mūtāta sunt. Prōtinus rēx laetus rēgiam domum percurrebat manūque vāsa, mēnsās, lectōs, omnia tangēbat. Inde ubi nihil lignī aut argentī in aedibus manēbat, grātiās prō tantō beneficiō Bacchō persolvit. Tandem labōre fessus cēnam

poscit avidisque oculis dapēs splendidās lūstrat. Mox tamen ubi piscem ad ōs admovet, cibus in aurum statim mūtātus est; rēx igitur, cūius in faucibus rigida haerēbat massa, vīnum poscit; idem ēvenit. Tandem rēx ēsuriēns, quod nihil nec edēbat nec bibēbat complūribus diēbus, māximis precibus Bacchum ūrat. Inde cum rīsū deus fātāle dōnum āmovet.

ēgregiō, <i>mīrō.</i>	dapēs, <i>epulās</i> , 9, 1.
mūnere, <i>dōnō.</i>	faucibus, 54, 12.
prōtinus, 33, 5.	haerēbat, 2, 5.
līgnī, cf. <i>līgneās</i> , 40, 10.	ēsuriēns, 49, 9.
grātiās . . . persolvit, cf. 13, 12.	edēbat, 34, 4.

58. The Gossiping Trees.

Apollō ūlim, curvae lyrae inventor, cum Satyrō quōdam dē arte suā dēcertābat. Tandem tanti certāminis arbitrium ambō ad Midam rēgem (dē quō suprā dēmōnstrāvimus) commisērunt. Rēx autem, quī numerōs omnīnō ignōrābat, postquam carmina utriusque audiverat, Satyrō palmam dedit. Deus igitur, tāli stultitiā irātus, capitī rēgis asinī aurēs adfixit. Tum rēx callidum cōnsilium concēpit; rēgium enim tōnsōrem ascīvit, cūius operā suum dēdecus ab oculis omnium abditum est. At tōnsor, vir loquāx, quī, dum manet in urbe, rem vix cēlābat, rūs discessit, rēgisque fōrtūnam arboribus nārrāvit. Hae autem comārum susurrō, quod ventō rāmī agitātī sunt, hīs verbīs rem volgābant, “Sunt Midae aurēs asinī.”

commisērunt, from <i>committō.</i>	callidum, 44, 2.
numerōs, <i>modōs</i> , 41, 9.	tōnsōrem, 19, 4.
utriusque, 54, 4.	ascīvit, <i>advocāvit.</i>
palmam, <i>praemium</i> , 48, 8.	comārum, <i>foliōrum.</i>

59. A Scape-Goat.

Volpēs sitiēns, quae dēsiluerat in puteum haud ita altum sed lateribus praeruptis postquam omnem ratiōnem fugae frūstrā tentāverat, ab omni spē reditūs interclūsa est. Mox tamen caper, qui aquam petēbat, quod fervidī sōlis radiī agrōs ūrēbant, ad eundem puteum advēnit. “Salvē,” inquit, “dulcissima, nōnne aqua ista frigida est et iūcunda?” “At numquam iūcundiōrem bibī,” respondebit volpēs, “dēsili igitur quam celerrimē, ego enim iam diū parcō aquae, quod tē exspectō.” Hōc ubi audīvit stultum animal, in puteum dēsiluit. At volpēs callida in cornua amīcī prōsiluit, quōrum operā sēsē ad terram sublevāvit. Inde miserī amīcī immemor domum discessit.

sitiēns, cf. *sitis*, 54, 12.

reditūs, 52, 7.

dēsiluerat, 13, 9.

ūrēbant, 54, 12.

praeruptis, 26, 1.

callida, 58, 7.

60. Ingratitude.

Apud antiquōs scriptōrēs multa legimus dē quōdam equite, qui Philippum (dē quō suprā dēmōnstrāvimus) mānsuētūdine exsuperābat. Huic enim, dum saucius humī iacet, aquam multō labōre apportāverat amīcus. Is autem īsignī abstinentiā aquam ūnī ex hostibus, qui īuxtā iacēbat, integrām praebuit. At perfidus hostis, dum dōnum accipit, cultrō manū quae pōculum porrigēbat volnerāvit. Tum eques ingrātō virī animō īrātus, postquam eum modicē culpāverat, partem aquae ipse bībit, partem tamen hosti iterum dedit.

mānsuētūdine, 54, 3.

integrām, tōtam.

saucius, volnerātus.

cultrō, 27, 8.

īsignī, mīrābilī.

bībit, 58, 7.

61. The Wolves.

Omnium animāliū, quae Scythiam incolunt, taeterimī sunt lupī; hī enim saepe ab omnī parte conveniunt per que silvās māgnō āgmine praedam exquirunt. Fēmina quaedam cum tribus liberīs per hās silvās in currū vehēbātur. Subitō lupōrum ululātum audiunt et mox dīrum āgmen appāret. Frūstrā illa habēnās dat equō, equōs enim facile cursū adsiduō exsuperant lupī. Vix breve spatiū interpōnitur miseraque fēmina linguās sanguineās, faucēs nigrās, dentēs crūdēlēs aspicit. Iam fervidum spīritum saevōrum animāliū ferē sentit. Tum metū vēsānō māter ex currū minimum nātū liberōrum dēicit et dōnō horribili impetum lupōrum parumper cohibet.

taeterimī, *horribilēs*.

āgmine, *grege*, 25, 6.

exquirunt, *petunt*.

habēnās, 21, 7.

sanguineās, cf. *sanguis*, 47, 5.

fervidus, 59, 4.

vēsānō, *īnsānō*.

parumper, opp. *diū*, 2, 5.

62. The Wolves—*continued*.

Prīmō atrōx cōnsilium successit, lupī enim, dum saevō clāmōre praedam rapiunt, āgmen sistunt; mox tamen ubi carnem ex ossibus miserī infantis dilaniāverant (nec longus ille fuit labor) iterum fugientibus instābant. Iterum fēmina īfēlix idem facit alterumque īfantem lupīs concēdit. Iamque per arborēs, spectāculum grātissimum, visa sunt tēcta aedium in quībus amīci habitābant fessusque equus ingeminat cursum. Nec tamen domum advēnit,

antequam māter tertium īfantem eōdem modō morti obiēcit.

Inde ubi convocāverat propīnquoſ fātum liberōrum suamque fugam nārrāvit. Tum māximus nātū, dum cēterī horrōre obstupefactī sunt; “Tū tuīs īfantibus,” vōce inquit terribili, “nōn parcēbās; nec ego tibi nunc parcam.” Haec ubi dixerat, secūrī, quam manū tenēbat, caput impiae mātris percussit.

ātrōx, crūdēle, 24, 1.

ingeminat, 27, 10.

dīlaniāverant, cf. dīvellēbat, 24, 2.

parcēbās, 59, 9.

īnstābant, 1, 5.

percussit, from *percutiō*.

63. A Cat's Paw.

Apiciō mercātōrī, qui Capuae vīvēbat, ex Aegyptō fēlem, sīmiam ex Libyā suaē nāvēs trānsportāverant. Hae qui-dēm bēstiae sub tēctō mercātōris concordissimē vīvēbant, longē tamen aliud fuit utrīusque ingenium. Illa nātūrā tardior māgnam diēi partem dormiēbat; haec alacrior comitem stolidam saepe per ioca vēxābat. Fōrte Apicius castaneās aliquandō igne torrēbat. Hās ubi videt sīmia, ad ignem accēdit avidīsque oculis nucēs observat. Diū haeret incerta; dulcēs quamquam frūgēs animum adliciunt, fervidus ignis ā fūrtō dēterret. Subitō manū fēlem, quae ante ignem mōre suō dormiēbat, rapit et pede ēius castaneās singillātim ex igne dētrahit. Deinde dum illa māgnō gemitū cāsum dēplōrat, ipsa nucēs sēcūra dēvorat.

aliud, dissimile.

accēdit, appropīnquat.

tardior, stolidior.

cāsum, dolōrem.

torrēbat, 16, 6.

sēcūra, 27, 3.

VERB.

29. Every Verb has two parts —

(i) *Finite*, limited by person.

amō. *I* love.

amās, you love.

amat, *he* loves.

(2) *Non-finite*, not limited by person.

amāre, *to love.*

The *Finite* part of the verb contains the indicative, subjunctive, and imperative moods.

The *Non-finite* part of the verb contains infinitives, gerunds, supines, and participles.

These are partly verb, partly substantive or adjective.

As Verb (i) they govern cases.

(2) they have tenses.

As Noun { (1) they follow the ordinary rules of number, gender, and case.
 or
 Adjective { (2) they cannot form complete sentences.

INFINITIVE.

30. The *Infinitive* is used —

(i) Like the nominative of an ordinary noun, as subject to a verb; *e.g.*—

I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hōc pōmum est iūcundum, this apple is pleasant.} \\ \text{edere est iūcundum, to eat is pleasant.} \end{array} \right.$

1. *famēs nocet pueris, hunger is hurtful to boys.*

2. *nimum edere nocet pueris, to eat too much is hurtful to boys.*

3. *vidēre est crēdere, to see is to believe.*

4. *dare quam accipere melius est, to give is better than to receive.*

5. *Catō dicitur discessisse ex urbe, Cato is said to have gone from the city.*

(2) As accusative to such verbs as *possum, volō, audeō, soleō, cōnor, incipiō, statuō*, etc., which are not often found with the accusative of ordinary nouns.

1. *ex equīs pūgnāre solent, they are accustomed to fight on horseback.*

2. *potesne huīc persuādēre? are you able to persuade him?*

SPACE.

31. In measuring *distance, height, breadth, etc.*, the accusative is used.

1. *Britannia ā Galliā multa mīlia passuum abest, Britain is many miles distant from Gaul.*

2. *haec arbor est vīgintī duōs pedēs alta, this tree is twenty-two feet high.*

But when two things are compared, the *difference* between them is put into the ablative.

1. *multō plūrēs quam hostēs sumus, we are much more numerous than the enemy.*

2. *altus erat sex pedēs, pede altior quam soror, he was six feet high, a foot taller than his sister.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of—

- (a) Indicative } passive of verbs in *-iō*, third conjugation.
Imperative } *iō*
- (b) Infinitive active of the four conjugations.
- (c) Also *possum*, *volo*, *nōlō*, *mālō*.

64. A Breach of Discipline.

Fredericus, Germānōrum rēx, quod ab hostib⁹ pre-mēbātur, saevissimā disciplinā militēs cohibēbat. Rēx saepe noctū sōlus per castra ambulābat et ipse custōdēs in statiōnibus dispōnēbat. Aliquandō dum mōre suō castra perlūstrat, videt lucernam quae in tabernāculō finitimō ārdēbat. Rēx igitur, qui māximā irā movēbātur, quod ignem militibus interdīxerat, silenter tabernāculum intrāvit. Hīc mīles epistulam scribēbat ad uxōrem. Dum multīs verbīs dūra perīcula bellī, suam salūtem, amōremque cōstantem nārrat, subitō rēgem irātum aspīcit. Tum rēx, “Iterum epistulam repete, haec tamen adde; valē, o cārissima, crās enim ego, quia imperātōri male pārui, capitīs damnābor.”

premēbātur, 38, 7.

mōre suō, 31, 3.

cohibēbat, 61, ad fin.

lucernam, 50, 6.

statiōnibus, 29, 7.

ārdēbat, 14, 9.

65. A Bull's-eye.

Loxiās, quod vītam in silvis semper dēgēbat, omnēs aliōs sagittāriōs superābat. Saepe lupōs aquilāsque volucribus sagittīs trānsfigēbat, nec umquam frūstrā ab eō tēlum mīssum est. Förte incolae urbīs propīnquaē lūdōs sollemnēs celebrābant. Prīmō quadrigās agitābant iuvenēs, deinde pūgnīs certābant, postrēmō certāmēn sagittāriōrum

institūtum est. Diū Loxiās, quī cum cēteris dēcertāre nōluit, sē ā certāmine abstinuit, nec arcum ab umerīs āmōvit. Dēnique quidam ex rēgiis sagittāriis, cui nōmen erat Hubertus, sīve cāsū, seu quod ventus eī favēbat, mediam mētam sagittā trānsfixit. Tum dēmum Loxiās arcum tendit et suō tēlō sagittam Hubertī in duās partēs findit. Ingēns ad caelum tollitur clāmor omnēsque Loxian vīctōrem salūtant.

dēgēbat, *agēbat*, 56, 1, 2.

sagittāriōs, cf. *sagitta*.

propinquae, *fīnitimae*, 45, 2.

pūgnīs, from *pūgnus*.

certābant, *dēcertābant*, 58, 2.

arcum, 47, 2.

66. The Weather-wise Donkey.

Ludovīcus, rēx Gallōrum, fidem māximam habēbat eī generī hominum, qui astrologī vocantur, quod mōtū stellārum imbrēs ventōsque praedicere solent. Rēx, qui multum in vēnātiōnibus erat, aliquandō dum māgnū cervum canibus per silvās agitat, celerī equō longē ante omnēs sociōs praetervēctus est. Intereā caelum nūbibus obscūrātur gravisque imber cum multā grandine in terram dēcidit. Rēx igitur, quod parvam casam inter arborēs videt, tempestātis perfugium petit. Tum ubi is graviter incūsābat indoctōs illōs astrologōs, “Nūlla tamen tempestās,” respondit agricola cūius casa erat, “mē incautum excipit; semper enim meus asinus, qui frūgēs hortī ad forum portāre solet, vōce raucā imbrem mihi praedicit.” “Nīmirum,” cum rīsū respondit rēx, “si tuus asinus tam bonus astrologus est, meōs astrologōs posthāc in numerō asinōrum habēbō.”

vēnātiōnibus, cf. 11, 4.

agitat, 65, 5.

incūsābat, *increpābat*, 16, 9.

indoctōs, *īgnārōs*, 11, 2.

raucā, 12, 8.

rīsū, 57, ad fin.

67. How to please Everybody!

Senex quidam, qui asinum vēndere voluit, cum filiō eum ad urbem dūcēbat. Mox occurrunt chorō virginum, quae dōna ad templum Minervae portābant. "Hercle," inquit ex his māxima nātū, "numquid potest esse stultius illis, qui pedibus iter faciunt, nec asinō vehuntur?" Hōc ubi audivit senex, filium asinum cōscendere iussit et ipse alacrī gressū iter pergēbat. Nōn procul ab eō locō aliquī senēs sermōnem inter sē serēbant. Tum ūnus, "Ēheu," inquit, "quantum tempora mūtantur! Ubi nunc est ille senectūtis proprius honor? dēsili ex asinō, puer impudēns, et patrī cēde." Inde iuvenis, quem pudor factī iam movet, celeriter id quod sibi imperātum est facit senexque invicem asinum cōscendit.

occurrunt, 11, 6.

alacrī, celerī.

māxima nātū, cf. *minimum nātū*, 61, 11.

pergēbat, 27, 4.

vehuntur, cf. *praetervēctus est*, 66, 6.

dēsili, 59, 8.

68. How to please Everybody! — *continued.*

Fōrte via secundum flūmen dūcēbat, in quō duae fēminaē vestēs lavābant. Hae ubi viātōrēs vident, ūnā vōce crūdēlitātem patris filique dūrum labōrem plōrant. Senex igitur, qui omnibus placēre vult, puerum post sē sedēre iubet. Nec tamen ea rēs prōsperē ēvenit, quod alias viātor iīs occurrit. "O impudentiam nefandam!" inquit, "facilius potestis asinum ipsī vehere, quam vōs miserum animal." Tum senex, qui nē id quidem ineptum putābat, postquam crūra asinī fūnibus ad māgnū contum vinxerat, novum onus cum māximō labōre in suōs filique umerōs sublevāvit. At asinus, cui haec minimē placēbant, dum

ponte flūmen trānsmittunt, subitō nisū vincula rumpit et in aquam praecipitātur.

ēvenit, 41, 10.
occurrit, 67, 2.
vehere, *portāre*.

contum, 27, 4.
sublevāvit, 59, 12.
trānsmittunt, *trānseunt*.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

32. Verbs which make sense with an accusative either of the *person* or of the *thing*, sometimes use both at once. This is called *Double Accusative*.

tē philosophiam docēbō, I will teach you philosophy.

(1) With some verbs the accusative of the *thing* is generally expressed by the *present infinitive*.

docēbō tē tacēre, I will teach you to be silent.

quis tē vetuit canere, who forbade your singing?

omnēs discēdere iussit, he ordered all to depart.

Cimbrōs prohibuērunt suōs finēs vāstāre, they kept the Cimbri from laying waste their territories.

(2) If converted into the passive —

Accusative of *person* becomes nominative.

Accusative of *thing* remains.

{ <div style="display: inline-block; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; margin-right: 10px;"></div> <div style="display: inline-block; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; margin-right: 10px;"></div> <div style="display: inline-block; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; margin-right: 10px;"></div> <div style="display: inline-block; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; margin-right: 10px;"></div>	magister docet puerum litterās, the master teaches the boy letters.
	puer docētur litterās ā magistrō, the boy is taught letters by the master.

{ <div style="display: inline-block; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; margin-right: 10px;"></div> <div style="display: inline-block; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; margin-right: 10px;"></div> <div style="display: inline-block; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; margin-right: 10px;"></div> <div style="display: inline-block; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; margin-right: 10px;"></div>	patrēs cōsulem exercitum scribere iussērunt, the fathers ordered the consul to enroll an army.
	cōsul ā patribus exercitum scribere iūssus est, the consul was ordered by the fathers to enroll an army.

QUALITY.

33. A *quality* is something peculiar in a man which distinguishes him from others.

A man with a beard.

In English *quality* is expressed —

By an *adjective*.

A talented man.

By the equivalent of the Latin *genitive*.

A man of talents.

By the equivalent of the Latin *ablative*.

A man without talent.

In Latin, if the genitive or ablative is used, an *epithet* must always be put in.

vir ingeniōsus, a talented man.

vir summi ingeni, a man of the highest talent.

vir nūllō ingeniō, a man without any talent.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Infinitive passive of the four conjugations.
- (b) Also *ferō*, *fīō*, *eo*.

69. The Inexhaustible Purse.

Diē Diānae sacrō duo advenae sordidā veste et speciē
hūmili cibum petēbant ab Ephesiis, qui templum deaē

celebrābant. Ubi ex tot dīvitibus nēmō precēs audire voluit, piscātōrem pauperem, qui adstābat, auxilium rogāvērunt. "At," respondit ille, "est mihi nec cibus nec argentum domī, quod continuae tempestātēs piscēs ā nostrīs ūris iamdūdum dēpellunt. Si tamen mēcum venire vultis, hanc noctem sub meō tēctō requiēscere poteritis." Inde advenās, qui laeti beneficium accipiunt, domum ad uxōrem dūcit. Illa autem maesta, quod dīgnō hospitiō advenās nōn potest accipere, loculōs vacuōs, inopiae sīgnum, ostendit. Subitō ad terram dēcidunt assēs duo. Piscātor mīrāculō attonitus vīnum cibumque emit; nec posthāc dūram paupertātem ferēbat, numquam enim loculīs dērānt dīvīnī assēs.

sordidā, squalidā.

veste, vestimentō, 17, 1.

dīvitibus, from dīves.

adstābat, aderat.

rogāvērunt, petiērunt.

ūris, lītoribus, 43, 6.

maesta, trīstis, 53, 6.

dēcidunt, 66, 8.

paupertātem, cf. pauperem, 4.

dērānt, from dēsum.

70. The Golden Loaf.

Līdōn, agricola pauper sed probus, aliquandō cum filiō edēbat parvum pānem, quem tōtius diēi mercēde vix ēmerat. Dum puer dentibus suam partem pānis frangit, complūrēs nummī aureī, qui in cibō occulti erant, in gremium ēius dēcidērunt. Hōc ubi videt puer, "Accipe," inquit laetā vōce, "pater, hōs nummōs, quōs deus aliquis tibi, paupertatis remedium, tribuit." "Minimē, cāris-sime," respondit pater, "pecūniām potius reddēmus pīstōri, qui, dum pānem coquit, pecūniām cum farīnā nēsciō quō cāsū miscuit." Sine morā ambō ad pīstōrem properant remque nārrant. Tum ille, "Mācte virtūte,

Lȳdōn ; fōrtūnam quam bene meruistī carpe ; hunc enim pānem iūssū rēgis eī quem invēnī probissimum libenter dō.”

probus, opp. <i>inhonestus</i> , 8, 1.	dēcidērunt, 69, ad fin.
edēbat, 57, ad fin.	nēsciō quō = <i>aliquō</i> .
ēmerat, 69, ad fin.	cāsū, 63, ad fin.
nummī, 36, 6.	carpe, 38, 6.

71. Hospitality.

Multa audīvimus dē lūxū dīvitiīsque eōrum sacerdōtum qui sacrī Cereris praeērant. Ex his ūnus, cui nōmen erat Lycus, quamquam modicās modo dīvitiās habēbat, omnēs aliōs benignitātē et liberālitātē superābat. Hīc enim, qui cottidiē cibum semel edēbat, semper ad frūgālem cēnam bīnōs pauperēs vocābat. Aliquandō dum cum duōbus pauperibus cēnāre incipit, tertius hospes, quem ipse nōn vocāverat, domum intrāvit. Tum Lycus, quod cēna quattuor convīvīs nōn suppetēbat, suum lectum advenae concessit. (Rōmānī enim, dum cēnānt, in lectīs semper iacēbant.) “Tū,” inquit, “hodiē cēnā ; equidem herī cēnāvī ; crās quoque, sī dīs ita placet, cēnābō.”

praeērant, from <i>praesum</i> .	convīvīs, 9, 1.
benignitātē, cf. <i>benignus</i> , 11, 1.	lectum, 57, 7.
pauperēs, 70, 1.	dīs, from <i>deus</i> , 13, ad fin.

72. Honesty is the Best Policy.

Padius, agricola probus, qui multō labōre aliquid argenti conlēgerat, vaccam tandem ēmit, cūius lacte et sēsē et liberōs alēbat. Complūrēs mēnsēs satis pābuli praebēbat prātum haud ita māgnum ; at mediā aestāte, quod tōtus ager ārdōre sōlis torrēbātur, illa fame miserē pressa est. Hōc ubi sēnsit Padius, quod ācerrimō dolōre perturbātus

est, ad horreum divitis colōnī, quī nōn procul habitābat, noctū accessit. Hīc postquam umerōs māgnō fēnī pondere onerāvit, subitō suaे virtūtis memor pābulum his verbīs ad terram dēiēcit; “Māgna est probitās, nec malō fūrtō vaccam servāre volō.” Postrīdiē colōnus, quem nec factum nec verba Padī fefellerant, dōnum ad eum mīsit tantum fēnī, quantum plaustrō vehī poterat, cum epistulā, in quā haec scripta erant: “Māgna vērō est probitās, equidem tamen tuam vaccam servāre volō.”

praebēbat, 60, 6.

fefellerant, from *fallō*.

torrēbātur, 16, 6.

vehī, *portāri*.

probitās, cf. *probūs*.

equidem, 71, ad fin.

73. Self-Restraint.

Voluerunt oīlim animālia novum creāre rēgem, quod leō, quī rēgnūm anteā obtinuerat, ā vēnātōre quōdam occīsus erat. Itaque certō diē sīmīus, cūiis ioca cēterīs māgnō opere placēbant, suffrāgiis omnium rēx creātus est. Volpēs tamen, cui sīmī nova dignitās minimē grāta fuit, rēgem submovēre cōnstituit. “Venī mēcum,” inquit, “rēx māgne, invēnī enim sub antīquā quercū multum argentī, quod iūre rēgum tibi proprium est.” Sīmīus statim iussit eam ad locum sē dūcere inciditque in plagās, quās volpēs parāverat. Tum illa cum rīsū, “Quō modo tū potes,” inquit, “aliōs regere, quī nē tē ipsum quidem regere potes?”

rēgnūm obtinuerat, *rēgnāverat*.

mēcum, 69, 7.

māgnō opere, *māximē*.

plagās, *īnsidiās*.

submovēre, cf. *āmovet*, 57, ad fin.

parāverat, *fēcerat*.

74. A Promising Pupil.

Medicus quidam gloriōsus, qui maximā paupertāte premēbātur, omnium animōs in sē convertere voluit. Is igitur dum per urbem album asinum dūcit, māgnā vōce clāmitābat, "Hunc quem vidētis asinum, cīvēs, litterās Latinās docēre possum." Tum rēx, cuī id nūntiātum est, postquam hominem ad sē arcessīvit, eum rem statim perficere iussit. Is vērō operam libenter suscipit, sed moram decem annōrum postulat. Posterō diē ūnus ex amicīs medicum ita admonuit; "Fuge, o stultissime, ex hāc regiōne, tū enim capitīs certē damnāberis, quod rem quae fieri nōn potest suscēpistī." At ille, "Bonō es animō, amīce; nam decem annīs aut ego aut rēx aut asinus occiderimus."

premēbātur, 38, 7.
arcessīvit, advoicāvit.

capitīs damnāberis, 64, ad fin.
occiderimus, 47, 7.

75. Counting her Chickens.

Phyllis, ancilla quaedam, mulctrārium novī lactis plēnum Nōlam ferēbat. Dum iter facit, suās opēs ita numerābat. "Certē," inquit, "ubi lāc vēndiderō, ūva complūra poterō emere. Nōnne ex ūvīs gīgnuntur pulli? ex pullīs argentum?" Tum suem emere in animō est, quae brevī porculōs multōs mihi pariet. Inde erit mihi vacca; nec multō post vitulus fuscō colōre, oculis pulcherimīs. Quantā laetitiā vitulum, dum saltat in prātīs, aspiciam!" Haec ubi dīxit, prae gaudiō saltāvit ipsa, quō subitō mōtū lāc omne ūnā cum divitiārum spē effūsum est.

opēs, dīvitiās.
suem, from sūs.
brevī, brevī tempore.

pariet, feret.
fuscō, nigrō.
effūsum, from effundō.

PARTICIPLES.

34. Participles are partly *Adjective*, partly *Verb*.

Participles may often be translated by a *relative clause*, or by an *adverbial clause*, introduced by the conjunctions *when*, *while*, *because*, etc.

1. **vīdī meum filium saltantem.**

I saw my son { *dancing.*
 { *while he was dancing.*

2. **vīdī latrōnem gladiō armātum.**

I have seen a robber { *armed with a sword.*
 { *who was armed.*

3. **hostēs vīcti pācem petiērunt.**

The enemy, { *conquered, sought for peace.*
 { *when they had been conquered.*

4. **mīlitēs armīs impeditī fugere nōn potuērunt.**

The soldiers, { *hampered with their arms, could not flee.*
 { *because they were hampered.*

5. **flūmen eōs trānsitūrōs equitēs oppressērunt.**

The cavalry surprised them { *about to cross the river.*
 { *as they were on the point.*

N.B.—Remember that the past participle is passive, and do not translate it by *having*.

PRICE AND VALUE.

35. *Fixed value* is expressed by the ablative; *unfixed value* is expressed by the genitive.

1. **parvī hostēs habet,** *he thinks the enemy of little importance.*

2. **ēmit hortōs ducentīs minīs**, *he bought the gardens for two hundred minae.*
3. **vēndidi alterum equum talentō**, *alterum plūris*, *I sold one horse for a talent, the other for more.*
4. **quantī aēstimās agrum?** *at what price do you value the field?*
quīnque talentīs, *(at) five talents.*

36. The relative is often used in Latin after a full stop. This does not make the sentence adjectival, but simply serves to connect it with what has gone before.

RULE 12.—After a full stop do not translate the relative by *who* or *which*, but by the demonstratives *he*, *this*, etc., with or without a conjunction.

1. **quod ubi sēnsit**, *(and) when he perceived this.*
2. **cūi respondit senex**, *(but) the old man answered him.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

76. Adventures of Robert, King of Scots.

Robertus, Scōtōrum rēx, vir et armīs et virtūte insignis, bellum cum Britannīs nōn prōsperē prīmō gerēbat. Erant enim in castrīs hostium complūrēs Scōti, quī ob privātam invidiam Britannīs auxiliū praebebēbant. Ex hīs ūnus cōstituit rēgem capere per canem fidēlissimum, quem ipse dōnum ab eō accēperat. Robertus fōrte māiōribus hostium cōpiīs circumdatus suōs fugae causā in omnēs

partēs discēdere iusserat ; ipse tamen cum ūnō comite sē in silvās abdidit. At hostēs cane ductī rēgis perfugium facile invēnērunt. Hīc autem lātrātū canis admonitus per alveum flūminis duo milia passuum ambulāvit ; quō cōnsiliō saevōs hostēs ēlūsit. Canis enim, qui vestigia dominī terrā cōgnōscere poterat, aquā omnīnō falsus est.

īnsignis, 30, 7.

abdidit, from *abdō*.

cōnstituit, 73, 6.

ēlūsit, *dēcēpit*.

sē... abdidit, *sē cēlāvit*, 12, 10.

falsus est, 47, 1.

77. Adventures of Robert — *continued*.

Postquam duās hōrās in silvā dēnsissimā errāverant, tandem rēx comesque fidēlis tribus virīs armātis speciē ferōci obviam ivērunt. Rēx tamen, etsi hōs in suspīciōne habuit, fame cōfectus hospitium datum nōn abnuit. Inde ductus ad casam, quae haud procul aberat, benīgnē acceptus est ā latrōnibus, qui tōtam ovem coxērunt māgnamque partem advenīs dedērunt. Post cēnam Robertus longō labōre dēfessus somnō sēsē dedit. Comes tamen, qui ā rēge vigilāre iūssus erat, gravī somnō op- pressus officium ūmīsit. Tum latrōnēs, qui ipsī somnum simulāverant, fūrtim petēbant eam partem casae quā hospitēs dormiēbant.

obviam ivērunt, *occurrērunt*. coxērunt, from *coquō*.

etsī, *quamquam*.

ūmīsit, *neglexit*.

abnuit, *recūsat*, 28, 8.

fūrtim, cf. *fūrtum* ; *fūr*, 12, 10.

78. Adventures of Robert — *continued*.

Rēx tamen, qui leviter dormiēbat, somnō excitātus ā lectō prōsiluit et postquam comitem suscitāvit, gladium dēstrinxit. Atrōx inde certāmen factum est, rēx enim

gladiō ūnum ē latrōnibus trānsfixit; at comes īfēlix subitō impetū perturbātus ā latrōnibus interfectus est. Tum rēx irā et dolōre incēnsus, quod gladium ē corpore latrōnis interfectī dētrahere nōn poterat, face ārdenti, quam ē focō corripuerat, alterius latrōnis caput ēlīsit. Quod ubi videt tertius, morte comitum perterritus fugam tentāvit. Nec tamen ē periculō ēvāsit, rēx enim iam armātus gladiō quō occīsum latrōnem spoliāverat, hostem fugientem mortālī volnere cōnfēcit.

dēstrinxit, *ēdūxit*.

certāmen, *pūgna*.

ēlīsit, *fidi*t, 65, 13.

ēvāsit, *effūgit*.

79. A Lover Lost.

Gallī, qui audāciam māximī aestimābant, ferārum certāminibus multum dēlectābantur. Aliquandō rēx cum māgnā catervā nōbiliū mulierumque clārārum lūdōs sollemnēs aspiciēbat. Quaedam ex hīs, quae spōnsī fortitudinē tentāre voluit, aureum torquem dēiēcit in medium harēnam, quā leō ingēns cum duōbus tigribus certāmen ācerriūm agēbat. “Tū quidem,” inquit, “sī quid in tē residet amōris ergā mē, torquem mihi ē feris ēripe.” Statim iuvenis hīs verbīs accēnsus in harēnam sē praeci-
pitāvit; saltū alacri torquem rapuit; tūtus cum praemiō rediit. Tum ille, dum omnēs factum plaudunt, cum risū ad pedēs virginis crūdēlis torquem prōiēcit. “Tū quidem,” inquit, “meam vītam minimī habuistī; ego tuum amōrem.”

spōnsī, cf. 29, 5.

dēiēcit, 38, 10.

alacri, *celerī*.

praemiō, *palmā*, 58, 6.

prōiēcit, 52, 8.

habuistī, *aestimāvistī*.

80. The Guards Outwitted.

Henricus, rēx Britannōrum, quī cum cīvibus turbulentis bellum gerēbat, filium suum equitātuī praefēcerat. Hīc tamen, iuvenis ācer, quod equitibus hostium effūsīs audācius īstiterat, tandem captus est ab hostibus. Vīctōrēs autem, quī captivō volēbant indulgēre, eum sinēbant cottidiē cum paucīs custōdibus in equō vehī. Aliquandō custōdēs iūssū pīncipis inter sē cursū equōrum contendēbant. Tandem postquam equī omnium cursū et labōre cōfēctī sunt, pīnceps, quī ā certāmine dē industriā abstinēbat, “En,” inquit, “vōbīs novum certāmen pōpōnō.” Cum hīs verbīs equum integrum incitāvit celeriterque ē cōspectū hostium fessōrum ad amīcōs vēctus est.

*turbulentīs, sēditiōsīs, 21, 3.
effūsīs, pulsīs.*

*īstiterat, persecūtus erat.
cōfēctī, dēfessī.*

81. A Disguised Monarch.

Iacōbus, rēx Scōtōrum, vir glōriae militāris avidus, saepe sine ullō comite errābat, veste suaē fortūnae dissimili indūtus. Olim dum per quandam silvam iter facit, dē imprōvisō ā tribus latrōnibus oppressus in māximum capitī periculum adductus est. At rūsticus quīdam, quī ad clangōrem armōrum occurrerat, secūrī armātus rēgī volneribus et labōre paene cōfēctō auxilium attulit fugāvitque latrōnēs. Tum ubi rūsticus pō tantō beneficiō pīaemium accipere nōluit, rēx “Saltem,” inquit, “redī mēcum ad urbēm, quā tē dīgnō accipiam hospitiō, quod ipse apud rēgem habitō.”

*indūtus, 47, ad fin.
dē imprōvisō, subitō.*

*oppressus, raptus.
attulit, from adferō.*

82. Which is the King?

Rūsticus, qui rēgem vidēre valdē cupiēbat, laetus cum hospite ignōtō ad rēgiam iter fēcit. Post cēnam rēx “Si vīs,” inquit, “mēcum in alteram partem aedium ire, et rēgem et nōbilēs complūrēs tibi ostendam.” “Māximē,” respondit rūsticus, “sed quō modō rēgem cōgnōscere poterō?” “Facile,” respondit ille, “nam cēterī sunt capite nūdātō, rēx autem sōlus capite opertō manet.” Inde splendidum ineunt ātrium, ubi adstant virī complūrēs, ostrō insignēs et aurō. Frūstrā rūsticus oculis rēgem per tōtum coetum exquīrit. Tandem ad comitem versus; “Ex nōbis,” inquit, “alter rēx necessāriō est, nam sōli extantō coetū capite sūmus opertō.”

valdē, māximē.
vīs, from volō.

ostrō, 30, 7.
adstant, 69, 4.

DEPONENT VERBS.

37. *Deponent Verbs* are passive in form but active in meaning.

morior, I die.
queror, I complain.

(1) The present and future participles are active in form as well as meaning.

querēns, complaining.
questūrus, about to complain.

(2) The past participle of deponent verbs is active in meaning, and may therefore be translated by *having*.

questus, having complained.

Fruor, Fungor, Etc.

The verbs *ūtor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, are used with the ablative case instead of the accusative.

The ablative follows also

- the adjectives *dīgnus*, worthy, *indīgnus*, unworthy ;
- the substantives *opūs*, need, and *ūsus*, use.

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

83. Dumb Show.

Admētus, vir pauper sed idem ācrī ingeniō praeditus, quod nihil cibī duōbus diēbus gustāverat, fame dēperibat. Tertiō autem diē dum aedēs splendidās praeterit, ā portae custōde aliquid cibī petiit. Hic autem hominis miseritus iussit eum domum ingredi atque ab ipsō dominō cibum petere. Admētus id quod imperātum est facit dominumque in ātriō sedentem invenit. Quī ubi rem cōgnōvit, “Agite,” inquit, “servī, aquam quam celerrimē adferte.” Deinde paulisper morātus, etsī appārēbant nec servī nec aqua, manūs lavantis gestum imitātus est. Admētus, etsī rē satis attonitus est, tamen quod nōluit dominum offendere, idem fēcit. Deinde dominus servōs prīmam cēnam appōnere iussit et tamquam vērās dapēs et ipse edit et hospitī praebet.

fame, 38, 6.

ingredī, intrāre.

ātrium, 82, 8.

paulisper, breve tempus.

appōnere, 14, ad fin.

dapēs, epulās, 9, 1.

84. Dumb Show—*continued.*

Postquam eōdem modō simulātās dapēs ab ūvō usque ad māla dēvorāvērunt, Admētus iam ab omnī spē cibi dēiectus, “Siste,” inquit, “labōrem, satis enim ēdī, ūltrā nec possum nec volō.” Cuī dominus, “At, sī nōn edere, certē aliquid bibere potes.” Simul, “Ágite,” inquit, “servī, adferte mihi illud vīnum, quod cadō avus noster Plancus condidit.” Deinde, ut anteā, postquam vīsus erat vīnum effundere in fictum pōculum, id amīcō trādidit. Hic autem persōnam etiam melius sustinuit; prīnum enim ad lūcem pōculum sustulit, deinde vīni odōrem nāribus captāvit, postrēmō absorbēre vīsus est. Postquam saepius vīnum biberat, ēbrium simulāns, crūra et bracchia iactāre incipit; dēnique, tamquam cāsū, caput hospitis iocōsī ictū gravissimō pulsāvit. Inde dum ille humī iacet saucius, hīc forās sēsē ēripuit.

māla, pōma, 3, 5.

sustulit, from *tollō*.

dēiectus, 79, 5.

saucius, *volnerātus*.

vīsus erat, from *videor*.

sē ēripuit, *fūgit*.

85. A Hard Bargain.

Agricola quīdam, vir dives atque *idem* avārus, dum per agrōs errat, opēs divitiāsque sēcum cōsiderābat. Segetēs quidem aristīs, pōmīs arborēs, onerātae sunt, stabula autem bōbus pinguibus iūmentīsque abundābant. Ex agrīs domum regressus, postquam aedēs intrāvit, arcām, ubi nummī conditī sunt, avidis oculīs contemplābātur. Subitō vōcem audivit dīcentīs: “Num aurō divitiāsque beneūsus es? Umquamne pauperēs egēnōsque cūrāvistī?” Quā vōce attonitus dum vītam praeteritam recēnset,

occurrit pauper quidam et aliquid argentī ab eō petiit. “Id tibi libenter dabō,” respondit ille, “sī volēs meum sepulcrum diēs noctēsque trēs custōdīre.” Quibus verbis pecūniā alterī trādīt et statim ē vītā discessit.

segetēs, agrī.

bōbus, from bōs.

nummī, pecūnia.

umquamne = num umquam.

egēnōs, 14, 1.

recēnset, sēcum cōnsiderat.

86. A Hard Bargain — *continued.*

Inde pauper iūstīs fūnebribus perfūnctus, quod fidem datam violāre nōluit, per duās noctēs sepulcrum agricolae custōdiēbat. Tertiā tamen nocte Mors ipsa appāruit fūnebri veste indūta, et corpus sibi trādī iussit. Is autem, etsī capilli prae metū horruērunt, prōmissi nōn oblītus Mortem ita adlocūtus est. “Evidē, Mors, hōc cadāver tibi concēdam; repetō tamen prō tālī mūnere tantum aurī quantum ex meis cothurnīs alterum complēverit.” Mors nōn respuit condicōnem. Inde dum haec pecūniā arcessit, ille cultrō īum cothurnū perforat. Haud ita multō post Mors regressa nummōrum saccum, quem reportāvit, in cothurnū effūdit. Mirāta quod cothurnus nōndum complētus est, alterum saccum priōre māiōrem arcessivit. Tandem postquam nē hīc quidem cothurnū complēre valuit, dum tertium saccum arcessit, sōle oriente excepta necessāriō fugere coācta est.

indūta, vestīta.

adlocūtus, from adloquor.

cadāver, corpus.

mūnere, beneficiō.

alterum, ūnum.

respuit, abnuit, 37, ad fin.

arcessit, adfert.

regressa, 85, 5.

excepta, dēprehēnsa.

coācta, from cōgō.

87. The Foolish Maid-Servants.

Anus quaedam, quae haud procul Tarentō ab urbe habitāvit, suās ancillās ad gallī cantum ē somnō excitāre solēbat. Hae igitur quod ā prīmā lūce usque ad occāsum sōlis labōrem sustinēre coāctae sunt, gallum malōrum causam occīdere cōnstituērunt. Posterō igitur diē sub vesperum, dum altera pedēs gallī utrāque manū retinet āversāta, altera, quae paulō audācior fuit, caput avis īnfēlicis secūrī percussit. Id tamen longē aliter ēvēnit āc putābant. Postquam enim gallus interfectus erat, anus, quae ad id tempus cantum ēius patienter exspectāre solēbat, ancillās nunc mediā nocte, nunc prīmā lūce, semper tamen mātūrius quam anteā, ē somnō excitāvit. Ancillae igitur, quae ita sē fefellerant, prō tanto facinore dignās poenās persolvērunt.

ē somnō excitāre, 78, 1.

cōnstituērunt, 73, 6.

secūrī percussit, 62, ad fin.

fefellerant, from *fallō*.

88. Inattention Rebuked.

Dēmosthenēs, ille ḍrātor clārissimus, quod rēs pūblica in summum discrīmen adducta est per cōnsilia Philippi, Macedonum rēgis, Athēniēnsēs dē perīculō quod imminēbat saepe monēbat. Postquam diūtius mōre suō cīvēs hortātus est, mīrātus quod surdis auribus verba faciēbat, subitō vōcem mūtāvit. “Cerēs oīlim,” inquit, “ūnā cum hirūndine et angue itineris comitibus profecta, ad altum pervēnit flūmen, quod trānāvit anguis, hirūndō autem pennīs trānsvolāvit.” Hīc ubi ḍrātor subitō sermōnem interrūpit, “At Cerēs ipsa quō modō trāiecta est?” exēpērunt cīvēs. Tum ille voltū sevērō, “Numquid vōbīs

stultius esse potest, Athēniēnsēs, quī ita dēlectāminī fābulis, quibus auctōritātem quidem nūllam adiungere dēbēmus, Philippum tamen, quī exitium cīvitātī minātur, nihilī habētis?"

discrimen, periculum.
verba faciēbat, dīcēbat.

profecta, from proficīscor.
trāiecta est, trānsiit.

GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

38. *Gerunds and supines* are used to make up the cases of the verb-noun infinitive.

amāre, loving; amandī, of loving; amandō, to or by loving.

Thus the *gerunds* are used like the genitive, dative, and ablative, of ordinary nouns.

1. **amor bibendī, love of drinking.**
2. **pārendō artem rēgnandī discimus, by obeying we learn the art of ruling.**

NOTE. — Only intransitive verbs as a rule use gerunds, which are declined in case, but not in gender or number.

Transitive verbs use an adjectival form called the *gerundive*, which agrees with its noun in number, gender, and case.

1. **Belgae vixērunt piscibus edendīs, the Belgae supported life by eating fish.**
2. **profectus est cum duābus legiōnibus ad urbēm expūgnam, he started with two legions to storm the city.**

The *supines* are two noun forms of declension IV.

(1) Supine in *um*—an accusative of purpose after verbs of motion.

vēnī tē vīsum, *I have come to see you.*

(2) Supine in *ū*—an ablative of respect used chiefly with adjectives.

mīrābile dictū! *wonderful* { *to be said!*
in the saying!

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

89. The Robbers.

Balbus agricola, qui in silvās ligna caesum īverat, virgultis occultus māgnam manum latrōnum, qui adibant, vīdit. Qui dum perterritus nūllum sonum ēdere audet, dux ipse latrōnum altissimam rūpem aggressus eam dextrā pulsāvit haec locūtus, “Aperi tē, horreum.” Quibus verbīs, mīrābile dictū! forēs cēlātae aperīrī vīsae sunt antrumque ingēns patefieri. Inde latrōnēs antrum ingressi onera, quae portābant, dēposuērunt iterumque regressi ē cōspectū discessērunt. Deinde Balbus, qui tandem ē latebrīs exīre ausus est, iīisdem verbīs ūsus, rūpem ipse pulsāvit antrumque patefēcit aurō complētum et argentō, quod ā viātōribus raptum latrōnēs in eō locō abdiderant. Quō vīsū attonitus sēsē quam māximō aurī pondere onerāvit domumque laetus rediit.

caesum, from *caedō*.

regressī, 85, 5.

īverat, from *eō*.

ausus est, from *audēre*.

aperī, 32, 5.

attonitus, 69, ad fin.

90. Caught by the Robbers.

Balbō erat frāter nōmine Cāius, vir dives sed avārus. Hic dē fōrtūnā Bālbī per uxōrem certior factus frātrem carmen illud, quō antrum aperīrī poterat, dirīs minis divolgārē coēgit. Itaque cum tribus asinīs ad rūpem profectus verbīsque magicīs ūsus antrum intrāvit asinōsque aurō onerāvit.

Mox autem ubi redire voluit, carminis oblitus, “Aperi tē,” inquit, “hordeum ;” cuī vōcī quia forēs pārēre nō luērunt, nec carminis ipsīus meminisse poterat (tantae enim dīvitiae ratiōnem animī perturbābant), ā latrōnibus brevī captus est. Hī postquam virum gladiīs interfēcērunt, corpus ēius in quattuor partēs dīvīsum intrā antrum suspendērunt. Posterō autem diē Balbus, qui rem suspicātus locum ipse adierat, noctū membra frātris ex antrō ēripuit.

dirīs, terribilibus.

oblitus, from obliūscor.

minīs, cf. minātur, 88, ad fin.

brevī, 44, 9.

coēgit, from cōgō.

adierat, from adeō.

91. Two can Play at that Game.

Hōc ubi cōgnōvit dux latrōnum, suōrum callidissimum reī exquīrendae causā ad urbē mīsit. Qui quidem dum urbē pererrat, fōrte occurrit sartōrī cuidam, qui ā Balbō iūssus frātris membra disiecta acū iūnixerat (corpus enim, in quattuor partēs dīvīsum, sepelīrī lēgēs vetābant). Hīc, vir loquāx, ā latrōne callidē interrogātus, nōn modo rem omnem quaerentī dīvolgāvit, sed domum etiam Bālbī ostendit. Inde latrō, postquam forēs crētā notāverat, ad

antrum rediit noctūque comitēs ad locum dūxit. Id tamen quod latrō fēcerat nōn effūgerat Balbī ancillam, quae cōnsilium ēius suspicāta domōrum vīcīnārum forēs eōdem modō notāverat. Latrōnēs igitur, quod inimīci domum cōgnōscere nōn poterant, in silvās inriti rediērunt.

callidissimum, 44, 2.

sepelīrī, 45, 8.

callidē, cf. line 1.

inriti, frūstrā.

92. The Forty Thieves.

Posterō diē dux latrōnum ad aedēs Balbī ab eōdem sartōre ductus nātūram loci oculis accūrātissimē observāvit. Inde vīgintī asinōs vāsīs ingentibus onerātōs parāvit; quōrum ūnum quidem oleō implēvit; in reliqua tamen singula bīnōs abdidit latrōnēs. Deinde vesperī mercātōrem simulāns ad urbēm cum asinīs profectus est et ā Balbō quem prō aedibus sedentem invēnit hospitium sibi suīsque petiit. A quō benignē acceptus vāsa omnia in hortō disposuit comitēsque sīgnum silentēs exspectārē iussit. At ancilla eadem, quae, dum dux latrōnum cum dominō suō cēnat, fraudem perspēxerat, oleum ex prīmō vāse dēductum atque igne tostum, latrōnibus, quī in reliquis vāsīs latēbant, iniēcit omnēsque ad ūnum suffocāvit.

sartōre, 91, 3.

vāsīs, 49, 3.

vesperī, noctū.

tostum, from torreō.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

39. *Impersonal Verbs* are those which cannot have for their nominative a personal pronoun or a substantive.

They are of two kinds —

1. Those which always have a nominative, but it can only be

- (1) a neuter pronoun ;
- (2) an infinitive ;
- (3) a clause.

These are *libet*, *licet*, *accidit*, *cōstat*, etc.

1. **oportet mē abīre**, *I must go* (lit. *it behooves me to go*).
2. **sī illud nōn licet, certē hōc licēbit**, *if that is not lawful, at any rate this will be.*
2. Those which need have no nominative expressed.

piget, pudet, poenitet, taedet, miseret.

The passive of all intransitive verbs must be used *impersonally*.

1. **invidētur mihi**, *I am envied.*
2. **pūgnātum est āriter ab utrīsque**, *(the battle) was fought sharply on both sides.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

93. The Wonderful Island.

Mercātor quīdam, nōmine Sinōn, quod eum cessandī et nihil agendī piguit, pericula maris tentāre cōstituit. Nāvī igitur ad Indōs vēctus primō, quod procellae fluctūs

agitābant, gravī nauseā oppressus mortem optāvit. Mox autem, ubi vīs tempestātis mitēscēbat, morbum dēpulit. Paucis post diēbus, dum apertō marī procul ā portū nāvīgātur, parvam īsulam nigrō colōre haud multum super aquam ēminentem nautae vident. Tum omnēs ē nāve ēgressī hūc illūc per tōtam īsulam vagantur; tandem ignem accendere incipiunt. Subitō sub pedibus dīrō sonitū īsula ēvānuit in undās omnēsque in gurgitem haustī sunt. Mōnstrum enim marīnum, quae nautīs īsula ob māgnitūdinem vīsa est, ē somnō igne excitātum, in mare sē mersit. Quō cāsū omnēs nautae periērunt; Sinōn autem māgnā sustentus trabe quam fōrte ad ignem ferēbat, natandō ad terram īgnōtam pervēnit.

cōnstituit, 73, 6.

hūc illūc, 14, 10.

dīrō, 90, 3.

periērunt, cf. 83, 2.

94. The Diamond Valley.

Sinōn quidem tōtum diem per loca dēserta vagātus omnī spē reditūs dēiectus est. At noctū dum dormit, ad vallem altissimīs montibus interclūsam ingentī ave raptus est. Tālī mīrāculō attonitus posterō diē aliquid etiam mīrābilius vīdit; tōta enim vallis gemmīs īrnāta est. Incolae hūius terrae quod in vallem dēscendī nōn potest, gemmās ita conligere solent. Summīs dē montibus carnem dēiciunt, quam aquilae ab īmā valle in nīdōs ferunt. Inde mercātōrēs māgnō clāmōre avēs dēpellunt, gemmīsque carnī adhaerentibus ipsī potiuntur. Quod ubi Sinōn cōgnōvit, postquam sēsē quam plūrimīs gemmīs onerāverat, suum corpus ad carnem adligāvit tūtusque māgnā aquilā ad nīdūm lātus est. Unde ad urbem pr-

pīnquam facile dēscendit gemmāsque māgnō pretiō vēndidit.

vagātus, *pererrāns.*

interclūsam, *circumdatām.*

īmā valle = *īmā parte vallis.*

carnem, from *carō.*

95. The Giant's Cave.

Īdem Sinōn nē hīs quidem dīvitiīs contentus Āceanum iterum tentāre cōnstituit ; celerī igitur nāve cum paucīs sociīs vēctus ventīs adversīs ad terram īgnōtam pulsus est, quam incolēbant hominēs barbarī advenīs inimīcissimī. Hī scaphīs nāvem aggressī Sinōnem sociōsque dūxērunt ad suum rēgem, gigantem immānem speciē horribili, qui ūnum modo oculum in mediā fronte positum habēbat. Rēx postquam captivōs omnēs manū ingentī tractāverat, ex iīs, quem pinguissimum iūdicāvit, īgne tostum dēvorāvit. Cēterī tamen, quod incautē ā barbarīs custōdiēbantur, eōdem verū, quō comes īfēlix trānsfixus erat, oculum gigantis dormientis trānsfōdērunt et vēlis rēmisque ā terrā inhospitālī fūgērunt.

sociīs, *comitibus.*

scaphīs, 51, 6.

mediā fronte, cf. *mediā nocte*, 87, 11.

tostum, 92, ad fin.

96. The Royal Sepulchre.

Haud ita multō post secundis ventis Sinōn sociique ad īsulam fertilem et opīmam vēctī sunt. Quō in locō dum Sinōn studiō frūgum carpēndārum longius ā nāvī errat, ā sociīs īfidēlibus relīctus est. Rēx tamen hūius īsulæ hospitem benignē accēpit suamque filiam, virginem pulcherrimam, ei in mātrīmōnium dedit. Id tamen minus prōsperē ēvēnit ; uxor enim Sinōnis proximō annō mortua est. Tum cīvēs, quod dūrā lēge virōs ūnā cum uxōribus

sepelire solent, Sinōnem vīvum cum uxōre mortuā fūnibus dēmittunt in puteum profundum, quō sepulcrō rēgēs illius terrae ūtēbantur. Huīc tamen ab omni spē salūtis interclūsō fōrtūna patefēcit iter. Sinōn enim fame sitīque iam moritūrus volpem vīdit quae cadāveribus vescēbātur. Quam per viās occultās diū secūtus parvam rīmam quā ipsa puteum intrāverat tandem invēnit. Inde Sinōn, postquam māgnā vī nīsus lapidem ingentem submōverat, sē liberāvit atque ad ūram maritimam ēvāsit.

*secundīs, opp. adversīs, 95, 3.
opīmam, dīvitem.
prōsperē, fēlīciter.*

*fūnibus, 27, 1.
puteum, 59, ad fin.
cadāveribus, 86, 6.*

97. The Old Man of the Sea.

Sinōn per litus quīnque mīlia passuum vagātus senem quendam in rīpā flūminis sedentem invēnit. Hīc Sinōnem sē trāns flūmen umerīs trānsportāre iussit. Itaque Sinōn, quem senis infirmī miseruit, eum in umerōs sublevāvit, id quod imperātum est factūrus. Senex autem, simul in locō firmiter sēdit, crūribus collum amplexus, Sinōnem onus dēpōnere prohibuit. Tum Sinōn, quod lūctārī nōn audēbat, senex enim dīrō amplexū eum suffocābat, dominū hūc illūc per tōtum diem vehere coāctus est. Nec nox labōris finem fēcit, senex enim etiam dormiēns captīvum artius amplexēbātur. Posterō tamen diē, dum iūssū dominī per silvam iter facit, Sinōn repente caput senis arboris rāmō qui impendēbat māximā vī admōvit. Quō iictū stupefactus senex crūra laxāvit atque ad terram moribundus cecidit.

*vagātus, 94, 1.
sublevāvit, 68, 10.
lūctārī, contendere.*

*hūc illūc, 93, 9.
vehere, portāre.
cecidit, from cadō.*

98. How to pick Cocoanuts.

Tāli periculō ita liberātus Sinōn dum per silvam pedem refert, mercātōribus occurrit complūribus quī ad nucēs carpēdās ibant. Cum his sē iungere cōnstituit. Nucēs, quae summīs modo rāmīs dēpendent, mercātōrēs haud facile carpunt, quod lēvis arboris truncus ascendī nōn potest. Hunc tamen modum invēnērunt. Simiās, quae plūrimae silvās colunt, saxīs vēxant: quam ob rem illae īrātae nucēs ab arboribus dīreptās in mercātōrēs dēiciunt. Sinōn nucibus multīs potitus mercātōrēs simiās ipse captāre docuit. Iūssū ēius vāsa quaedam aquae plēna ad īmās arborēs admōvērunt, quibus in vāsīs manūs multō cum fragōre lavābant. Inde vāsa eadem nigrā pice complēvērunt discessēruntque ē locō. Simiae autem hominēs ex cōnsuētūdine imitātae, ubi manūs in vāsa imposuērunt, pice retentae facile captantur.

occurrit, obviam it, 77, 3.

carpendās, 96, 3.

dīreptās, carptās.

vāsa, 49, 3.

īmās arborēs, cf. īmā valle, 94, 8.

lavābant, 83, 10.

99. The Elephants' Burial-place.

Haud multum ab eō locō māgnus grex elephantōrum tenerīs frondibus pāscēbātur. Quō vīsū perterritī cēterī in fugam sē dedērunt, Sinōn tamen arcū armātus postquam in arborem ascenderat, celeribus sagittīs māximum ex elephantīs interfēcit. Ā mercātōribus igitur, quī ebur māximī aestimant, dōnīs onerātus est. Inde Sinōn, cui dīvitiae animum addidērunt, quandam in arborem, quae iūxtā parvum lacum crēscēbat, saepissimē ascendēbat. Quō cōnsiliō complūrēs interfēcit elephantōs, quōs bibendi causā eum locum adire oportēbat. Tertiō tamen mēnse

elephantī, quibus aquam sine noxiā adire nōn licēbat, in Sinōnem ūniversi impetum fēcērunt crēbrisque ictibus ipsam arborem rādicitus ēvellērunt. Inde virum attonitum mortemque exspectantem in tergum sublevāvit dux gregis longēque per silvās ad eum locum portāvit quō sepulcrō elephantī ūtēbantur. Sinōn igitur, qui ex mortuīs elephantīs satis eboris potitus est, vīvīs posthāc parcēbat.

haud multum, cf. 96, 1.

māximī, cf. minimī, 79, ad fin.

saepissimē, iterum atque iterum.

ictibus, 84, ad fin.

sublevāvit, 97, 5.

parcēbat, 62, ad fin.

100. The Subterranean Passage.

Sinōn dives ita factus, quod domum ad suōs redire voluit, nactus idōneum tempus ad nāvigandum, ē portū solvit. At paucōs post diēs coōrta est saevissima tempestās, cūius violentiā nāvis ad scopulōs appulsa naufragium fēcit. Hōc in locō aestus per latus montis praeruptum alveō haud ita māgnō flūminis modō volvitur. Sinōn comitēsque complūrēs diēs in angustā rūpe manēbant, quod hinc vīs flūctuum eōs abīre prohibuit, illinc mōns altissimus nūllō modō ascendī potuit. Tandem Sinōn postquam parvam ratem ē trabibus nāvis fēcerat, sine ullō comite sē committere ausus est flūminī, quod sub īnum montem volūtum est. Inde per viās occultās summā celeritātē vēctus, quod nec iter vidēre nec cursum dīrigere poterat, labōre et excubiis dēfessus gravī somnō oppressus est.

nactus, from *nancīscor*.

appulsa, cf. 95, 3.

naufragium, 50, 3.

trabibus, 93, ad fin.

ausus est, 89, 3.

volūtum, from *volvō*.

101. Home at Last.

Quō somnō Sinōn oppressus duōs diēs omni sēnsū carēbat; tertīō tamen diē, ubi animum vix recēpit, sōlem laetus aspēxit: ratis enim, dum ipse dormit, iter periculōsum cōnfēcerat et vi flūminis vēcta ad oppidum quod-dam in ripā positum advēnerat. Deinde cīvēs tālī mīrāculō attoniti Sinōnem ad rēgem suum dūxērunt. Hīc postquam rem omnem cōgnōvit, quod tanta pericula plūs quam hūmāna vidēbantur, Sinōnī, honōris causā, pallium purpureum aureamque corōnam dari iussit nāvīque ēgregiā dōnāvit. Inde Sinōn secundis ventis domum advēctus inter amicōs propinquōsque reliquum vītæ spatium tranquillē perēgit nec ullō periculō posthāc vēxātus est.

somnō, cf. *somnium*, 48, 8.

perēgit, cf. *dēgō*, 65, 1.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

40. The *Subjunctive Mood* is never used, like the *Indicative*, to describe a *fact*.

It expresses *desire*, *hope*, or *doubt*.

1. *boni simus*, *let us be good*.
2. *sis fēlix*, *may you be fortunate*.
3. *quid faciam?* *what am I to do?*

The perfect subjunctive with *nē* is used, instead of the imperative, to express negative commands of the second person.

nē hōc fēceris, *do not do this*.

Observe that *nē*, used in commands, is placed first in its sentence; *-nē*, used in questions, is added to the first word. See § 18.

The subjunctive mood is used to express *purpose*, *consequence*, *condition*, etc.

It is translated by the English subjunctive when it expresses *purpose*, and sometimes when it expresses *condition*, but in other cases by the indicative.

1. **portās claudit, nē quis effugiat**, *he shuts the gates, that no one may escape.*
2. **tanta erat caedēs, ut nēmō effugeret**, *so great was the slaughter, that no one escaped.*
3. **sī illi effūgissent, ego custōdem necāvissem**, *if they had escaped, I should have killed the jailor.*
4. **cum effūgissent, domum rediērunt**, *when they had escaped, they returned home.*

ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

102. The Donkey's Advice.

Agricola quīdam, nōmine Catō, sermōnem animālium intellēxit. Hīc ōlim bovem, quī fōrtūnam adversam apud asinum querēbātur, audīvit. “Utinam,” inquit bōs, “mea fōrtūna tuae similis esset. Tē cottidiē noster magister diligenter cūrat, tibi dulcissimum cibum parat; ego tamen, quī arandō tōtum diem cōnsūmō, grāmine vescor tenui.” Cūi asinus, “Tū tamen, ō stultissimē, meritō haec pateris, quod iugī nimium patiēns es. Cūr nōn magistrō istīs cornībus mortem mināris? Cūr nōn mūgitūs horrisōnōs ēdis? Hōc cōsiliō ūsus fōrtūnam meliōrem habēbis. Cibum quem tibi hodiē servī attulerint edere nōlī; crās autem, nē tē arātrō iungant, omni vi repūgnā.” Bōs id quod imperātum est facit. At ma-

gister, qui omnia audiverat, ut asinum pro cōsiliō pūnīret, eum arātrō pro bove iungī iussit.

querēbātur, cf. 4, 6.

pateris, from *prior*.

mināris, 88, ad fin.

ēdis, 89, 3.

attulerint, from *adferō*.

pro cōsiliō, *ob cōsilium*.

103. The Donkey's Advice—continued.

Vesperī, ubi asinus labōre insuētō dēfessus ad stabulum rediit, ā comite summīs laudibus acceptus est. Ille autem, quem priōris cōsili iam poenitēbat, amicum ita monuit. “Cavē, mī amīce, nē istud ōtium tibi plūs quam labor prīstinus noceat. Nūper enim, dum ex agrīs redeō, nostrum audīvī magistrum, qui tē crās māctāri iussit, nisi opere solitō fungī vellēs. Nē tē sine causā tantō perīculō obtuleris.” Quibus verbīs perterritus bōs, qui cultrum sacerdōtis iam animō praesēnsit, grātiās asinō pro cōsiliō ūtilissimō ēgit. Posterō igitur diē ubi agricola agrōs iterum arāre voluit, bōs iugō repūgnāre nōn ausus, ipse suum collum arātrō praebuit.

vesperī, 92, 5.

prīstinus, *prior*.

fungī, *perficere*.

obtuleris, from *offerō*.

grātiās . . . ēgit, 22, 8.

praebuit, *porrēxit*, 60, 7.

104. The Bottom of the Stream.

Boētūs quīdam, qui per terram ignōtam iter faciēbat, ad flūmen montānum, quod viam interclūdēbat, advēnit. Itaque mīrātus quod tanta vīs aquae ab ūnā parte volvēbātur, diū patienter exspectābat, dum dēflueret amnis. Tandem, quod morandī eum taedēbat, nec vīs aquae omnīnō minuēbātur, agricolam, qui fōrte astābat, appellāvit. “Tū, quaeſō,” inquit, “vēra mihi respondē:

īmumne flūmen fīrmum est?" "Nihil potest esse fir-mius," respondit ille. Quibus verbīs cōfirmātus in aquam Boeōtus dēsiluit. Quod tamen flūmen fuit altissi-mum, sub undīs mersus natandō mortem vix effūgit. Tum Boeōtō dē fraude querentī, "Tē certē," respondit agricola, "īrāscī minimē decet; tū enim īum flūmen, quod rē vērā firmissimum est, nōndum attigisti."

interclūdēbat, 94, 3.

mersus, *submersus*.

īmumne, *īmum-ne*.

natandō, 93, ad fin.

105. A Dishonest Couple.

Dāriō, Persārum rēgī, servus erat, nōmine Lȳdōn, quem māximē amābat. Cuī rēx, ut indicium benevolentiae īsigne praestāret, in mātrīmōnium dedit puellam pulcherrimam, quam rēgīna ex omnibus ancillīs fidēlissi-mam habēbat. Hī autem, quod suīs dīvitīs nimis prō-digē ūtēbantur, brevī pauperēs factī, ut argētum ex rēge impetrārent, hōc cōsiliūm iniērunt. Prīmā lūce vir rēgem adgressus tristī voltū fōrtūnam dēplōrāre incipit. "Uxor," inquit, "mea proximā nocte ē vītā discessit." Tum rēx, quem virī īfēlicis miseruit, cōsōlāndī causā, purpureum pallium argētique talentūm eī darī iussit. At uxor eōdem tempore coniugem mortuum cōram rēgīnā dēplōrābat. Quae tantō dolōre mōta eī vestem pretiōsam et aurī nummōs quīnqūagintā dedit.

indicium, *sīgnūm*.

iniērunt, *cēpērunt*.

praestāret, *praebēret*.

cōram rēgīnā, *apud rēgīnam*.

106. A Dishonest Couple — *continued*.

Rēx igitur rēgīnam petiit dē morte ancillae tam amātae cōsōlātūrus. Inde rēgīna ad rēgem versa, "Grātiās

tibi," inquit, "prō benevolentiā agō ; tū tamen in hōc errāvistī, quod mea ancilla adhūc vivit, vir tamen ēius mortuus est." Quod ubi rex crēdere nōluit, ut rem tam dubiam explicārent, ambō ad eam partem aedium, quam servi habitābant, īre pergunt. Hūc ubi pervēnērunt, rēs magis in ambīguō erat, quod et vir et fēmina eōdem rogō impositī speciem mortis praebēbant. Dēnique rēx, "Hīc certē mortuus est et illa. Uter tamen prior ē vītā discessit? Si quis mihi tōtam rem explicāverit, eī trīgintā nummōs aureōs libenter dabō." At vir statim ē rogō dēsiluit. "Mihi," inquit, "rēx māgne, nummōs redde, ego enim primus mortuus sum."

vir, coniūnx.

pergunt, incipiunt.

ambīguō, dubiō.

redde, dā.

107. May a Man do what he Likes with his Own?

Lysander, Athēniēnsis, cum cētera animālia satis diligēbat, tum equōs summō fovēbat amōre. Is ōlim, dum Thēbās iter facit, in Boeōtum quendam incidit, quī equō suō ob nesciō quam culpam male ūtēbātur. Quod ubi vīdit, gravibus probris tantam crūdēlitātem increpuit. "Quid tandem id ad tē attinet?" respondit ille. "Nōnne licet mihi equum, sī ita placet, verberāre meum?" "Māximē," inquit Lysander, "quod exemplum tū prōpōnis, id ego imitābor." Haec locūtus māgnō baculō, quod manū portābat, tergum ēius graviter et saepe verberāvit. "Hōc enim," inquit, "baculum meum est. Nōnne igitur mihi licet eō, ita ut placet, ūtī?"

cum . . . tum, et . . . et.

diligēbat, amābat.

in . . . incidit, occurrit.

nesciō quam, aliquam.

108. The Good-natured Boy.

Glaucus, puer ingenio benigno, a patre missus est ad parvum oppidum, quod ab eo loco octo milia passuum aberat. Cuī, dum iter facit, occurrit canis fame paene cōfектus dextramque lambēns cibum petere visus est. Inde Glaucus misericordiā mōtus, etsi ipse ēsuriēbat, māgnam suī cibī partem canī dedit. Cum autem paulō longius ivisset, hominem aspēxit caecum, qui in flūmen prōlāpsus sē movere nōn audēbat, nē in aquam altiōrem incideret. Glaucus igitur, etsi ipse natāre nōn poterat, in aquam statim dēsiluit et cum dextram caeci adripuissest, eum ad ripam dūxit. Inde cum aquam ē veste expreſſisseſt, ad oppidum quam celerrimē contendit.

mōtus, 105, ad fin.

dūxit, *trāxit*.

ēsuriēbat, 49, ad fin.

expressisseſt, from *exprimō*.

109. Timely Assistance.

Inde Glaucus, cum iam ad oppidum appropinquaret, in nautam quendam alterō pede claudum incidit. Hic aliquid cibī ab eo petiit. Cuī puer id quod reliquum erat pānis dedit. His faciendis tantum diēi cōsūmpserat, ut, dum domum ex oppidō redit, nocte oppressus cursum tenēre nōn posset, sed per āviam silvam errāret. Subitō autem duo latrōnēs, qui in silvā latēbant, ex īsidiīs prōsiliunt puerumque raptum veste spoliāre parant. At canis fidēlis, qui Glaucum tōtum diem secūtus est, alterius latrōnis crūs tam āriter momordit, ut hic cum gemitū puerum liberāret. Simul vōx horrenda audīta est clāmantis, “En latrōnēs illī, quōs tam diū ferrō ignīque sequimur.” Quā vōce territī ambō diffūgērunt.

At Glaucus ad clāmōrem conversus nautam cōgnōvit claudum, quem caecus ille umerīs portābat. Hī enim dē cōnsiliis latrōnum certiōrēs factī tempore opportūnō subsidiō vēnērunt.

alterō, ūnō.

hīs, hīs rēbus.

alterius, ūnīus.

momordit, from mordeō.

110. The Attack on the Castle.

Spartacus ūlīm, pīnceps eārum gentium quae trāns Rhēnum habitābant, māgnam turrim haud procul ā flūmine aedificāverat. Inde cum suīs militibus plūrimās incursiōnēs in agrōs fīnitimōs facere solitus est, ut ignī ferrōque omnia vāstāret. Quam ob rem māgnūm odīum incolārum urbis fīnitimae suscēperat. Hī igitur, cum iniūriās illius nōn diūtīus tolerāre possent, ūniversī in mūrōs impetum fēcērunt. Diū et ācriter pūgnātūm est. Tandem pīnceps, quod commeātū omnīnō interclūsus est, lēgātōs ad eōs dē dēditiōne mīsit. Cum tamen cīvēs īrātī pācem dare vellent eā modo condiciōne, ut ipse ad supplicium trāderētur, ignē turri admovēre cōnstituit et sēsē suaque omnia incendiō cōnsūmēre.

111. The Attack on the Castle—continued.

Quod ubi cōgnōvit uxor Spartacī, fēmina summae cōstantiae, sōla vāllum ascendere ausa est cum hostibus conloquendī causā. “Nōlite,” inquit, “cīvēs, vīctōriam quam reportāvistis clāde fēminae dēfāmāre. Mihi saltem liceat ē turri discēdere cum eō modo, quod meīs umerīs portāre possim.” Inde cīvēs, quod ab illā multa beneficia accēperant, id quod petiit libenter concessērunt. Brevī

autem, dum omnēs adventum ēius exspectant, ā portā patefactā ēgressa fēmina fortis ad castra hostium accessit cum coniuge, quem in umerōs sublevātum portābat. Inde cīvēs virtūtem fēminae mīrāti, quod fidem datam violāre nōluerunt, et coniugī et uxōrī pepercērunt.

clāde, morte.

*pepercērunt, from *parcō*.*

112. An Ill-matched Pair.

Lupus ūlim cum volpe societātem coniūnxit. Hanc igitur, quod multō infirmior erat, quodcumque ille imperāvit, facere oportēbat. Aliquandō, dum per silvam comitēs iter faciunt, “Volpēs cārissima,” inquit lupus, “aliquid cibī mihi quam celerrimē adfer, nē fame coāctus tē ipsam dēvorem.” “Evidē,” respondit volpēs minis perterrita, “haud procul ab hōc locō duōs āgnōs pridiē cōnspēxī, quōs facillimē tibi adferre poterō.” Cum hōc inter eōs convēnisset, volpēs ex āgnīs alterum ab agrō ad lupum portāvit. Deinde, ut sibi aliquid invenīret, discessit. At lupus, quī brevī āgnūm dēvorāvit, nē hōc quidem satis contentus, ut alterō potirētur, ipse ad ovīlē profectus est. Is autem, quod rem incautius ēgit, ā pāstōre captus ita graviter verberātus est, ut corpus ad silvam vix trahere posset.

113. Greediness Punished.

Posterō diē lupus de suīs iniūriīs questus, ā comite factī imprūdentis vehementer incūsātus est; “Hodiē tamen,” inquit volpēs, “sī mēcum venīre vīs, tantum cibī quantum edere poteris tibi dabō.” Lupus igitur volpem secūtus, horreum agricultorū cūiusdam rīmā haud ita māgnā intrāvit. Hīc, cum carnis māximam cōpiam invēnissent,

ambō dapibus inopinātis vescī incipiunt. Volpēs autem inter edendum ad rīmam cursitābat. Subitō ingēns strepitus auditus est. Panduntur portae. Inruit agricola cum secūrī ingente armātus. Inde volpēs, quae haud multum ēderat, rīmā sē facile ēripuit; lupus tamen tantum carnis dēvorāverat, ut corpus in rīmā haerēret.

Agricola igitur, cum eum secūrī interfēcisset, caput postibus adfixit. Quō exemplō fūrēs in posterum ā rapīnīs dēterrūt.

ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

41. Study the following Latin sentences and the translation.

1. **Dicō tē scribēre** *I say that you are writing* (*write or do write*).

2. **Putāmus tē scripsisse**, *we think that you wrote* (*or have written*).

42. In translating we introduce the word *that* after the leading verb, then we translate the accusative as if it were nominative, and the infinitive as if it were indicative.

43. This construction of the accusative and infinitive is regularly used after verbs of *saying*, *thinking*, *knowing*, and *perceiving*.

INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

44. Study the following Latin sentences and the translation :

1. **Sciō quis sīs**, *I know who you are.*

2. **Sciēbam ubi essēmus**, *I knew where we were.*

45. Notice that the subjunctives **sīs** and **essēmus** are translated by the indicative. The dependent clauses are called *indirect questions*, for they represent **quis es?** and **ubi erāmus?**

46. Indirect questions begin with an interrogative word and have the verb in the subjunctive.

CUM CAUSAL OR CONCESSIVE.

47. **Cum** sometimes means *as* or *since*; sometimes *though*. When it has either of these two meanings it is followed by the subjunctive.

1. **Cum** amīci adsint, **gaudēmus**, *since our friends are present, we rejoice.*

2. **Cum** fortiter pūgnārent, tamen nōn vīcērunt, *though they fought bravely, yet they did not conquer.*

48. Observe that the subjunctive is translated as if it were indicative.

THE RELATIVE OF PURPOSE.

49. We may say in Latin :—

1. **Lēgātī missī** sunt ut pācem peterent.
2. **Lēgātī missī** sunt qui pācem peterent.

The translation is the same :—

deputies were sent to sue for peace.

50. The relative may be used to denote purpose, and, with the following subjunctive, may be translated by the infinitive.

THE ARGONAUTS.

The celebrated voyage of the Argonauts was brought about as follows. Pelias had expelled his brother Aeson from his kingdom in Thessaly and had attempted to take the life of Jason, the son of Aeson. Jason, however, escaped and grew up to manhood in another country. At last he returned to Thessaly, and Pelias, fearing that he might attempt to recover the kingdom, sent him to fetch the Golden Fleece from Colchis, supposing this to be an impossible feat. Jason with a band of heroes started in the ship Argo (called after Argus, its builder), and after many adventures reached Colchis. Here Aeetes, king of Colchis, who was unwilling to give up the Fleece, set Jason to perform what seemed an impossible task, *viz.*, to plough a field with certain fire-breathing oxen and then to sow it with dragon's teeth. Medea, the daughter of the king, however, assisted Jason by her skill in magic, first to perform the task appointed, and then to procure the Fleece. Medea then fled with Jason, and, in order to delay the pursuit of her father, sacrificed her brother Absyrtus. After reaching Thessaly, Medea caused the death of Pelias, and was, with her husband, expelled from Thessaly. They removed to Corinth, and here Medea, becoming jealous of Glauce, daughter of Creon, caused her death by means of a poisoned robe. After this Medea was carried off in a chariot sent by the sun-god, and Jason was soon afterwards accidentally killed.

114. The Wicked Uncle.

Erant oīlim in Thessaliā duo frātrēs, quōrum alter Aeson, alter Peliās appellātus est. Hōrum Aesōn prīmū rēgnū obtinuerat; at post paucōs annōs Peliās, rēgnī

cupiditāte adductus, nōn modo frātrem suum expulit, sed etiam in animō habēbat, Iāsonem, Aesonis filium, interficere. Quīdam tamen ex amīcīs Aesonis, ubi sententiam Peliae intellēxerunt, puerum ē tantō periculō ēripere cōstituērunt. / Noctū igitur Iāsonem ex urbe abstulērunt et cum posterō diē ad rēgem rediissent, eī renūntiāvērunt puerum mortuum esse. Peliās, cum haec audivisset, etsī rē vērā māgnum gaudium percipiēbat, speciem tamen dolōris praebuit et quae causa esset mortis quaesīvit. Illi tamen, cum bene intellegerent dolōrem ēius falsum esse, nēsciō quam fābulam dē morte puerī finxērunt.

115. A Careless Shoe-String.

Post breve tempus Peliās, veritus nē rēgnū suū tantā vī et fraude occupātū āmitteret, amīcum quendam Delphōs mīsit, qui īrāculū cōsuleret. Ille igitur quam celerrimē Delphōs sē contulit et quam ob causam vēnisset dēmōnstrāvit. Respondit īrāculū nūllū esse in prae-sentiā periculū: monuit tamen Peliam ut, sī quis venīret calceum ūnum gerēns, eum cavēret. Post paucōs annōs accidit ut Peliās māgnum sacrificium factūrus esset: nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmiserat et certum diem con-viendī dīxerat. Diē cōnstitūtō māgnus numerus homi-nūm undique ex agrīs convēnit: inter aliōs autem vēnit etiam Iāsōn qui ā puerō apud Centaurūm quendam vīxe-rat. Dum tamen iter facit, calceum alterū in trānseundō nēsciō quō flūmine āmīsit.

116. The Golden Fleece.

Iāsōn igitur, cum calceum āmīssum nūllō modō recipere posset, alterō pede nūdō in rēgiam pervēnit: quem cum

vīdisset, Peliās subitō timōre adfectus est; intellēxit enim hunc esse hominem quem ūrāculum dēmōnstrāvisset. Hōc igitur iniit cōnsilium. Rēx erat quīdam nōmine Aeētēs, qui rēgnū Colchidis illō tempore obtinēbat. Huīc commīssum erat vellus illud aureum quod Phrīxus ūlīm ibi reliquerat. Cōnstituit igitur Peliās Iāsonī negōtium dare ut hōc vellere potīrētur: cum enim rēs esset māgnī periculī, spērābat eum in itinere peritūrum esse: Iāsonem igitur ad sē arcessīvit et quid fieri vellet dēmōnstrāvit. Iāsōn autem, etsī bene intellegēbat rem esse difficillimam, negōtium libenter suscēpit.

117. The Building of the Good Ship Argo.

Cum tamen Colchis multōrum diērum iter ab eō locō abesset, nōluit Iāsōn sōlus proficisci: dīmisit igitur nūntiōs in omnēs partēs, qui causam itineris docērent et diem certum conveniēdi dicerent. Intereā, postquam omnia quae sunt ūsuī ad armandās nāvēs comportāri iussit, negōtium dedit Argō cūdam, qui summam scientiam rērum nauticārum habēbat, ut nāvem aedificāret. In his rēbus circiter decem diēs cōnsūmpti sunt: Argus enim qui operi praeerat tantam diligentiam praebebēbat, ut nē nocturnum quidem tempus ad labōrem intermitteret. Ad multitūdinem hominum trānsportandam nāvis paulō erat lātior quam quibus in nostrō mari ūtī cōnsuēvimus et ad vim tempestātum preferendam tōta ē rōbore facta est.

118. The Anchor is Weighed.

Intereā is diēs appetēbat quem Iāsōn per nūntiōs ēdixerat et ex omnibus regionibus Graeciae multī, quōs aut rei novitās aut spēs glōriae movēbat, undique conve-

niēbant. Trādunt autem in hōc numerō fuisse Herculem, Orpheum, citharoedum praeclārissimum, Thēseum, Castōrem et multōs aliōs, quōrum nōmina nōtissima sunt. Ex his Iāsōn, quōs arbitrātus est ad omnia subeunda pericula parātissimōs esse, eōs ad numerum quīnquāgintā dēlēgit et sociōs sibi adiūnxit: tum paucōs diēs commorātus, ut ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparāret, nāvem dēdūxit et tempestātem ad nāvigandum idōneam nactus māgnō cum plausū omnium solvit.

119. A Fatal Mistake.

Haud multum post Argonautae, ita enim appellātī sunt quī in istā nāvī vehēbantur, īsulam quandam nōmine Cyzicum attigērunt et ē nāvī ēgressi ā rēge illius regiōnis hospitiō exceptī sunt. Paucās hōrās ibi commorātī ad sōlis occāsum rūrsus solvērunt: at, postquam pauca millia passuum prōgressi sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut cursum tenēre nōn possent et in eandem partem īsulae, unde nūper profectī erant, māgnō cum periculō dēicerentur. Incolae tamen, cum nox esset obscūra, Argonautās nōn āgnōscēbant et nāvem inimicam vēnisse arbitrātī, arma rapuērunt et eōs ēgredī prohibēbant. Āriter in litore pūgnātum est et rēx ipse, quī cum aliis dēcucurrerat, ab Argonautīs occīsus est. Mox tamen, cum iam dilūcēseret, sēnsērunt incolae sē errāre et arma abiēcērunt: Argonautae autem, cum vidērent rēgem occīsum esse, māgnū dolōrem percēpērunt.

120. The Loss of Hylas.

Postridiē ēius diēi Iāsōn, tempestātem satis idōneam esse arbitrātus, summa enim tranquillitās iam cōsecūta

erat, ancorās sustulit et pauca millia passuum prōgressus, ante noctem Mȳsiam attigit. Ibi paucās hōrās in ancorīs exspectāvit; ā nautīs enim cōgnōverat aquae cōpiam quam sēcum habērent iam dēficere: quam ob causam quidam ex Argonautīs in terram ēgressī aquam quaerēbant. Hōrum in numerō erat Hylas quidam, puer fōrmā praestantissimā; qui, dum fontem quaerit, ā comitibus paulum sēcesserat. Nymphae autem, quae fontem colēbant, cum iuvenem vīdissent, ei persuādēre conātae sunt ut sēcum manēret; et cum ille negāret sē hōc factūrum esse, puerum vī abstulērunt.

Comitēs ēius, postquam Hylam āmīssum esse sēnsērunt, māgnō dolōre adfectī, diū frūstrā quaerēbant: Herculēs autem et Polyphēmus, qui vestigia puerī longius secūtī erant, ubi tandem ad lītus rediērunt, Iāsonem solvisse cōgnōvērunt.

121. Dining Made Difficult.

Post haec Argonautae ad Thrāciam cursum tenuērunt et postquam ad oppidum Salmydessum nāvem appulerant, in terram ēgressī sunt. Ibi cum ab incolīs quaesīssent quis rēgnum ēius regiōnis obtinēret, certiōrēs factī sunt Phīneum quendam tum rēgem esse. Cōgnōvērunt etiam hunc caecum esse et dīrō quōdam suppliciō adfici, quod oīlim sē crūdēlissimum in filiōs suōs praebuisset. Cūius supplici hōc erat genus. Missa erant ā Iōve mōnstra quaedam, speciē horribili, quae capita virginum, corpora volucrum hābēbant. Hae volucrēs, quae Harpīiae appellābantur, Phīneō summam molestiam adferēbant; quotiēns enim ille accubuerat, veniēbant et cibum appositum statim auferēbant. Quae cum ita essent, haud multum āfuit quīn Phīneus fame morerētur.

122. The Harpies Beaten.

Rēs igitur in hōc locō erant, cum Argonautae nāvem appulērunt. Phīneus autem, simul atque audīvit eōs in suōs finēs ēgressōs esse, māgnopere gāvīsus est. Sciēbat enim quantam opīniōnem virtūtis Argonautae habērent nec dubitābat quīn sībi auxiliū ferrent. Nūntium igitur ad nāvem misit, qui Iāsonem sociōsque ad rēgiam vocāret. Eō cum vēnissent, Phīneus dēmōnstrāvit quantō in perīculō suae rēs essent et prōmīsit sē māgna praemia datūrum esse, sī illī remedium reperissent. Argonautae negōtium libenter suscēpērunt et ubi hōra vēnit, cum rēge accubuērunt; at simul āc cēna apposita est, Harpīiae cēnāculum intrāvērunt et cibum auferre conābantur. Argonautae prīmū gladiīs volucrēs petiērunt; cum tamen vidērent hōc nihil prōdesse, Zētēs et Calais, qui ālis instrūcti sunt, in āera sē sublevāvērunt, ut dēsuper impetum facerent. Quod cum sēnsissent Harpīiae, reī novitātē perterritae, statim aufūgērunt neque posteā umquam rediērunt.

123. The Symplegades.

Hōc factō, Phīneus, ut prō tantō beneficiō meritās grātiās referret, Iāsonī dēmōnstrāvit quā ratiōne Symplēgadēs vītare posset. Symplēgadēs autem duae erant rūpēs ingentī māgnitūdine, quae ā Iove positae erant eō cōsiliō, nē quis ad Colchida perveniret. Hae parvō intervallō in marī natābant et, sī quid in medium spatium vēnerat, incrēdibili celeritāte concurrēbant. Postquam igitur ā Phīneō doctus est quid faciendum esset, Iāsōn sublātīs ancorīs nāvem solvit et lēnī ventō prōvēctus mox ad Symplēgadēs appropīnquāvit: tum in prōrā stāns columbam quam in manū tenēbat ēmisit. Illa rēctā viā

per medium spatiū volāvit et priusquam rūpēs conflixērunt incolmis ēvāsit, caudā tantum āmīssā. Tum rūpēs utrimque discessērunt; antequam tamen rūrsus concurserent, Argonautae bene intellegentēs omnem spem salūtis in celeritāte positam esse summā vī rēmīs contendērunt et nāvem incolumem perdūxērunt. Hōc factō, dīs grātiās libenter ēgērunt, quōrum auxiliō ē tantō periculō ērepti essent: bene enim sciēbant nōn sine auxiliō deōrum rem ita fēliciter ēvēnisse.

124. A Heavy Task.

Brevī intermīssō spatiō, Argonautae ad flūmen Phāsim vēnērunt, quod in finibus Colchōrum erat. Ibi cum nāvem appulissent et in terram ēgressi essent, statim ad rēgem Aeētem sē contulērunt et ab eō postulāvērunt ut vellus aureum sibi trāderētur. Ille cum audīvisset quam ob causam Argonautae vēnissent, irā commōtus est et diū negābat sē vellus trāditūrum esse. Tandem tamen, quod sciēbat Iāsonem nōn sine auxiliō deōrum hōc negōtium suscēpisse, mūtātā sententiā prōmīsit sē vellus trāditūrum, sī Iāsōn labōrēs duōs difficillimōs prius perfēcisset; et cum Iāsōn dīxisset sē ad omnia pericula subeunda parātum esse, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Prīnum iungendī erant duo taurī speciē horribilī, quī flammās ex ōre ēdēbant; tum, hīs iūnctīs, ager quīdam arandus erat et dentēs dracōnis serendī. Hīs auditīs, Iāson, etsī rem esse summi periculī intellegēbat, tamen, nē hanc occāsiōnem rei bene gerendae āmitteret, negōtium suscēpit.

125. The Magic Ointment.

At Mēdēa, rēgis filia, Iāsonem adamāvit et ubi audīvit eum tantum periculum subitūrum esse, rem aegrē ferēbat.

Intellegēbat enim patrem suum hunc labōrem prōposuisse eō ipsō cōnsiliō, ut Iāsōn morerētur. Quae cum ita essent, Mēdēa, quae summam scientiam medicīnae habēbat, hōc cōnsilium iniit. Mediā nocte clam patre ex urbe ēvāsit; et postquam in montēs fīnitimōs vēnit, herbās quāsdam carpsit; tum sūcō expressō unguentum parāvit quod vī suā corpus aleret nervōsque cōfirmāret. Hōc factō Iāsonī unguentum dedit: praecēpit autem, ut eō diē, quō istī labōrēs cōficiēti essent, corpus suum et arma māne oblineret. Iāsōn, etsī paene omnēs māgnitūdine et viribus corporis antecellēbat, vīta enim omnis in vēnātiōnibus atque in studiis reī militāris cōstiterat, cēnsēbat tamen hōc cōnsilium nōn neglegendum esse.

126. Sowing the Dragon's Teeth.

Ubi is diēs vēnit quem rēx ad arandum agrum ēdixerat, Iāsōn ortā lūce cum sociīs ad locum cōnstitūtum sē contulit. Ibi stabulum ingēns repperit in quō taurī inclūsi erant: tum portīs apertīs taurōs in lūcem trāxit et summā cum difficultāte iugum imposuit. At Aeētēs, cum vidēret taurōs nihil contrā Iāsonem valēre, māgnopere mīrātus est; nēsciēbat enim filiam suam auxilium eī dedisse. Tum Iāsōn omnibus aspicientibus agrum arāre coepit; quā in rē tantam diligentiam praebuit, ut ante meridiem tōtum opus cōnfēcerit. Hōc factō, ad locum ubi rēx sedēbat adiit et dentēs dracōnis postulāvit: quōs ubi accēpit, in agrum quem arāverat māgnā cum diligentia spārsit. Hōrum autem dentium nātūra erat tālis ut, in eō locō ubi īsiti essent, virī armātī mīrō quōdam modō gignerentur.

127. A Strange Crop.

Nōndum tamen Iāsōn tōtum opus cōnfēcerat: imperāverat enim ei Aeētēs ut armātōs virōs qui ē dentibus gignerentur sōlus interficeret. Postquam igitur omnēs dentēs in agrum spārsit, Iāsōn lassitūdine exanimātus quiētī sē trādidit, dum virī istī gignerentur. Paucās hōrās dormiēbat; sub vesperum tamen ē somnō subitō excitātus rem ita ēvēnisse, ut praedictum erat, cōgnōvit: nam in omnibus agrī partibus virī ingentī māgnitūdine corporis, gladiīs galeīisque armātī, mīrum in modum ē terrā oriēbantur. Hōc cōgnitō Iāsōn cōnsilium quod dederat Mēdēa nōn omittendum esse putābat; saxum igitur ingēns, ita enim praecēperat Mēdēa, in mediōs virōs cōniēcit. Illī undique ad locum concurrērunt et cum quisque sibi id saxum, nēsciō cūr, habēre vellet, māgna contrōversia orta est. Mox strictīs gladiīs inter sē pūgnāre coēpērunt et cum hōc modō plūrimī occisi essent, reliquī volneribus cōfēcti ā Iāsone nūllō negōtiō interfecti sunt.

128. Flight of Medea.

At rēx Aeētēs, ubi cōgnōvit Iāsonem labōrem prōpositum cōfēcisse, irā graviter commōtus est: intellegēbat enim id per dolum factum esse nec dubitābat quin Mēdēa auxilium ei tulisset. Mēdēa autem, cum intellegēret sē in māgnō fore perīculō, si in rēgiā mānsisset, fugā salūtem petere cōnstituit. Omnibus igitur ad fugam parātis mediā nocte īsciente patre cum frātre Absyrtō ēvāsit et quam celerrimē ad locum ubi Argō subducta erat sē contulit. Eō cum vēnisset, ad pedēs Iāsonis sē prōiēcit et multīs cum lacrimīs obsecrāvit eum, nē in tantō discriminē

mulierem dēsereret, quae eī tantum prōfuiisset. Ille, quod memoriā tenēbat sē per ēius auxilium ē māgnō periculō ēvāsisse, libenter eam excēpit et postquam causam veniendī audīvit, hortātus est nē patris īram timēret. Prōmīsit autem sē quam prīmum eam in nāve suā āvēctūrum.

129. The Seizure of the Fleece.

Postridiē ēius diēi Iāsōn cum sociīs suīs ortā lūce nāvem dēdūxit et tempestātem idōneam nactī ad eum locum rēmīs contendērunt, quō in locō Mēdēa vellus cēlātum esse dēmōnstrāvit. Eō cum vēnissent, Iāsōn in terram ēgressus est et sociīs ad mare relīctīs qui praeſidiō nāvī essent, ipse cum Mēdēā in silvās viam cēpit. Pauca millia passuum per silvam prōgressus vellus quod quaerēbat ex arbore suspēnsum vīdit. Id tamen auferre rēs erat summae difficultatis: nōn modo enim locus ipse ēgregiē et nātūrā et arte mūnitus erat, sed etiām dracō quīdam speciē terribili arborem custōdiēbat. At Mēdēa, quae, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, medicīnae summam scientiam habuit, rāmum quem ex arbore proximā dēriperat venēnō infēcit. Hōc factō ad locum appropīnqūavit et dracōnem, quī faucibus apertīs adventum exspectābat, venēnō spārsit: proinde, dum dracō somnō oppressus dormit, Iāsōn vellus aureum ex arbore dēripuit et cum Mēdēā quam celerrimē pedem rettulit.

130. Back to the Argo.

Dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, qui ad mare relīctī erant, animō anxiō reditum Iāsonis exspectābant: bene enim intellegēbant id negōtium summī esse periculī. Postquam igitur ad occāsum sōlis frūstrā exspectāverant,

dē ēius salūte dēspērāre coepērunt nec dubitābant quīn aliquī cāsus accidisset. Quae cum ita essent, mātūrandum sibi cēnsuērunt, ut auxilium duci ferrent: et dum proficīscī parant lūmen quoddam subitō cōspiciunt mīrum in modum inter silvās refulgēns: et māgnopere mīrātī quae causa esset ēius reī ad locum concurrunt. Quō cum vēnissent, Iāsonī et Mēdēae advenientibus occurrērunt et vellus aureum lūminis ēius causam esse cōgnōvērunt. Omnī timōre sublātō, māgnō cum gaudiō ducem suum excēpērunt et dis grātiās libenter rettulērunt quod rēs ita fēliciter ēvēnisset.

131. Pursued by the Angry Father.

Hīs rēbus gestīs, omnēs sine morā nāvem rūrsus cōscendērunt et sublātīs ancorīs prīmā vigiliā solvērunt: neque enim satis tūtum esse arbitrātī sunt in eō locō manēre. At rēx Aeētēs, quī iam ante inimicō in eōs fuerat animō, ubi cōgnōvit filiam suam nōn modo ad Argonautās sē recēpisse sed etiam ad vellus auferendum auxilium tulisse, hōc dolōre gravius exārsit. Nāvem longam quam celerrimē dēdūcī iussit et militibus impositī fugientēs insecūtus est. Argonautae, quī bene sciēbant rem in discriminē esse, summīs vīribus rēmīs contendēbant: cum tamen nāvis quā vehēbantur ingentī esset māgnitūdine, nōn eādem celeritātē quā Colchī prōgredī poterant. Quae cum ita essent, minimum āfuit quīn ā Colchīs sequentibus caperentur neque enim longius intererat quam quō tēlum adicī posset. At Mēdēa, cum vīdisset quō in locō rēs essent, paene omnī spē dēpositā, īfandum hōc cōnsilium cēpit.

132. A Fearful Expedient.

Erat in nāve Argonautārum filius quīdam rēgis Aeētae, nōmine Absyrtus, quem, ut suprā dēmōnstrāviimus, Mēdēa ex urbe fugiēns sēcum abdūxerat. Hunc puerum Mēdēa cōnstituit interficere eō cōnsiliō ut, membrīs ēius in mare cōnectīs, cursum Colchōrum impēdīret: prō certō enim sciēbat Aeētem, cum membra filī vīdisset, nōn longius prōsecūtūrum esse: neque opīniō eam fefellit: omnia enim ita ēvēnērunt ut Mēdēa spērāverat. Aeētēs, ubi pīmum membra vīdit, ad ea colligenda nāvem statuī iussit: dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae nōn intermissō rēmigandī labōre, mox, quod necesse fuit, ē cōspectū hostium remōtī sunt neque prius fugere dēstitērunt quam ad flūmen Ēridanum pervēnērunt. At Aeētēs nihil sibi prōfutūrum esse arbitrātus, sī longius prōgressus esset, animō dēmissō domum revertit, ut filī corpus ad sepultūram daret.

133. The Bargain with Pelias.

Tandem post multa perīcula Iāsōn in eundem locum pervēnit unde oīlim profectus erat. Tum ē nāvī ēgressus ad rēgem Peliam quī rēgnum adhūc obtinēbat statim sē contulit et vellere aureō mōnstrātō ab eō postulāvit, ut rēgnum sibi trāderētur: Peliās enim pollicitus erat, sī Iāsōn vellus rettulisset, sē rēgnum eī trāditūrum. Postquam Iāsōn quid fierī vellet ostendit, Peliās pīmum nihil respondit, sed diū in eādem trīstitiā tacitus permānsit: tandem ita locūtus est. “Vidēs mē aetāte iam esse cōfectum neque dubium est quīn diēs suprēmus mihi adsit.

Liceat igitur mihi dum vivam hōc rēgnū obtinēre ; tum, postquam ego ē vītā discesserō, tū in meum locum veniēs.” Hāc ōrātiōne adductus Iāsōn respondit sē id factūrum quod ille rogāsset.

134. Boiled Mutton.

His rēbus cōgnitis, Mēdēa rem aegrē tulit et rēgni cupiditāte adducta cōnstituit mortem rēgī per dolum īferre. Hōc cōnstitūtō, ad filiās rēgis vēnit atque ita locūta est. “Vidētis patrem vestrum aetāte iam esse cōfectum neque ad labōrem rēgnandī perferendum satis valēre. Voltisne eum rūrsus iuvenem fieri?” Tum filiae rēgis hīs auditīs ita respondērunt. “Num hōc fieri potest? Quis enim unquam ē sene iuvenis factus est?” At Mēdēa respondit, “Scītis mē medicīnae summam habēre scientiam. Nunc igitur vōbīs dēmōnstrābō quōmodo haec rēs fieri possit.” His dictīs, cum arietem aetāte iam cōfectum interfēcisset, membra ēius in vās aeneum posuit et īgne suppositō aquae herbās quāsdam īfūdit. Tum, dum aqua effervēsceret, carmen magicum cantābat. Post breve tempus ariēs ē vāse exsiluit et vīribus refectīs per agrōs currēbat.

135. A Dangerous Experiment.

Dum filiae rēgis hōc mīrāculūm stupentēs intuentur, Mēdēa ita locūta est. “Vidētis quantum valeat medicīna. Vōs igitur, sī voltis patrem vestrum in adulēscētiam reducere, id quod fēci ipsae faciētis. Vōs patris membra in vās cōnicite; ego herbās magicās praebebō.” His auditīs, filiae rēgis cōsiliūm quod dederat Mēdēa nōn omittendum putāvērunt: patrem igitur Peliam necā-

vērunt et membra ēius in vās aeneum cōniēcērunt; nihil enim dubitābant quīn hōc māximē eī prōfutūrum esset. At rēs omnīnō aliter ēvēnit āc spērāverant: Mēdēa enim nōn eāsdem herbās dedit quibus ipsa ūsa erat. Itaque, postquam diū frūstrā exspectāvērunt, patrem suum rē vērā mortuum esse intellēxērunt. His rēbus gestis, Mēdēa spērābat sē cum coniuge suō rēgnūm acceptūram esse: at cīvēs, cum intellegerent quō modō Peliās periisset, tantum scelus aegrē tulērunt: itaque Iāsone et Mēdēa ē rēgnō expulsīs, Acastum rēgem creāvērunt.

136. A Fatal Gift.

Post haec Iāsōn et Mēdēa ē Thessaliā expulsi ad urbem Corinthum vēnērunt, cūius urbis Creōn quīdam rēgnūm tum obtinēbat. Erat autem Creontī filia ūna, nōmine Glauce; quam cum vīdisset, Iāsōn cōnstituit Mēdēam uxōrem suam repudiāre eō cōnsiliō ut Glauce in mātrīmōnium dūceret. At Mēdēa, ubi intellēxit quae ille in animō habēret, īrā graviter commōta, iūreiūrandō cōfirmāvit sē tantam iniūriam ultūram. Hōc igitur cōsiliūm cēpit. Vestem parāvit summā arte contextam et variis colōribus tīnctam: hanc dīrō quōdam infēcit venēnō, cūius vīs tālis erat, ut, sī quis eam vestem induisset, corpus ēius quasi ignī ūrerētur. Hōc factō, vestem ad Glauce mīsit: illa autem nihil malī suspicāns dōnum libenter accēpit et vestem novam, mōre fēminārum, statim induit.

137. Flight of Medea and Death of Jason.

Vix vestem induerat Glauce, cum dolōrem gravem per omnia membra sēnsit et post paulūm dīrō cruciātū adfecta ē vitā excessit. His rēbus gestis, Mēdēa furōre atque

āmentiā impulsa filiōs suōs necāvit: tum māgnū sibi fore periculum arbitrāta, sī in Thessaliā manēret, ex eā regiōne fugere cōnstituit. Hōc cōnstitūtō, Sōlem ūrāvit ut in tantō periculō auxilium sibi praeberet. Sōl autem hīs precibus commōtus currum quendam mīsit, cuī draconēs alīs īstrūctī iūnctī erant. Mēdēa non omittendam tantam occāsiōnem arbitrāta currum cōnscendit itaque per āera vēcta incolumis ad urbē Athēnās pervēnit. Iāsōn autem post breve tempus mīrō modō occīsus est. Ille enim, sīve cāsū sīve cōnsiliō deōrum, sub umbrā nāvis suae, quae in lītus subducta erat, ūlīm dormiēbat. At nāvis, quae adhūc ērēcta steterat, in eam partem ubi Iāsōn iacēbat subitō dēlāpsa virum īfēlicem oppressit.

ULYSSES.

Ulysses, a celebrated Greek hero, took a prominent part in the long siege of Troy. After the fall of the city, he set out with his followers on his homeward voyage to Ithaca, an island of which he was king ; but, being driven out of his course by northerly winds, he was compelled to touch at the country of the Lotus Eaters, who are supposed to have lived on the north coast of Libya (Africa). Some of his comrades were so delighted with the lotus fruit that they wished to remain in the country, but Ulysses compelled them to embark again, and continued his voyage. He next came to the island of Sicily, and fell into the hands of the giant Polyphemus, one of the Cyclopes. After several of his comrades had been killed by the monster, Ulysses made his escape by stratagem, and next reached the country of the Winds. Here he received the help

of Æolus, king of the winds, and, having set sail again, arrived within sight of Ithaca ; but, owing to the folly of his companions, the winds became suddenly adverse, and they were again driven back. They then touched at an island occupied by Circe, a powerful enchantress, who exercised her charms on the companions of Ulysses, and turned them into swine. By the help of the god Mercury, Ulysses himself not only escaped this fate, but forced Circe to restore her victims to human shape. After staying a year with Circe, Ulysses again set out, and eventually reached his home.

138. Homeward Bound.

Urbem Trōiam ā Graecis decem annōs obsessam esse, satis cōnstat : dē hōc enim bellō Homērus, māximus poētārum Graecōrum, Iliadem, opus nōtissimum, scripsit. Trōiā tandem per īnsidiās captā, Graeci longō bellō fessi domum redire matūrāvērunt. Omnibus igitur ad profec-
tiōnem parātis nāvēs dēdūxērunt et tempestātem idōneam nacti māgnō cum gāudiō solvērunt. Erat inter prīmōs Graecōrum Ulixēs quidam, vir summae virtūtis āc prū-
dentiae, quem dicunt nōnnullī dolum istum excōgitāsse, per quem Trōiam captam esse cōnstat. Hīc rēgnū īnsulae Ithacae obtinuerat et paulō antequam cum reliquīs Graecis ad bellum profectus est puellam fōr-
mōsissimam nōmine Pēnelopēn in mātrimōnium dūxerat. Nunc igitur cum iam decem annōs quasi in exsiliō cōnsūmpsisset, māgnā cupidine patriae et uxōris videndae ārdēbat.

139. The Lotus Eaters.

Postquam tamen pauca millia passuum ā litore Trōiae prōgressi sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut nūlla nāvium cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae aliās in partēs disicerentur. Nāvis autem, quā ipse Ulixēs vehēbātur, vi tempestatis ad meridiem dēlāta, decimō diē ad lītus Libyae appulsa est. Ancorīs iactīs, Ulixēs cōnstituit nōnnūllōs ē sociīs in terram expōnere, qui aquam ad nāvem referrent et quālis esset nātūra ēius regiōnis cōgnōscerent. Hī igitur ē nāvī ēgressī imperāta facere parābant. Dum tamen fontem quaerunt, quibusdam ex incolīs obviam factī ab iīs hospitiō acceptī sunt. Accidit autem ut vīctus eōrum hominum ē mīrō quōdam frūctū quem lōtum appellābant paene omnīnō cōstāret. Quem cum Graecī gustāssent, patriae et sociōrum statim oblītī sē cōfirmāvērunt semper in eā terrā mānsūrōs ut dulcī illō cibō in aeternum vescerentur.

140. The Lotus Eaters — *continued.*

At Ulixēs, cum ab hōrā septimā ad vesperum exspectāsset, veritus nē sociī suī in periculō versārentur, nōnnūllōs ē reliquīs mīsit, ut, quae causa esset morae, cōgnōscerent. Hī igitur in terram expositī, ad vīcum qui nōn longē āfuit sē contulērunt: quō cum vēnissent, sociōs suōs quasi vīnō ēbriōs repperērunt: tum ubi causam veniendī docuērunt, iīs persuādēre conābantur, ut sēcum ad nāvem redīrent. Illi tamen resistere āc manū sē dēfendere coēpērunt, saepe clāmitantēs sē nunquam ex eō locō abitūrōs. Quae cum ita essent, nūntiī rē infectā ad Ulixem rediērunt. His rēbus cōgnitīs, Ulixēs ipse cum

omnibus qui in nāvī relictī sunt ad locum vēnit; et sociōs suōs frūstrā hortātus ut sponte suā redirent, manibus eōrum post terga vinctīs, invitōs ad nāvem reportāvit. Tum ancorīs sublātīs quam celerrimē ē portū solvit.

141. The One-Eyed Giant.

Postridiē ēius diēi postquam tōtam noctem rēmīs contenderant, ad terram īgnōtam nāvem appulērunt: tum, quod nātūram ēius regiōnis īgnōrābat, ipse Ulixēs cum duodecim ē sociīs in terram ēgressus locum explōrāre cōnstituit. Paulum ā lītore prōgressī ad antrum ingēns pervēnērunt, quod habitārī sēnsērunt: ēius enim introitum arte et manibus mūnitum esse animadvertērunt. Mox, etsī intellegēbant sē nōn sine periculō id factūrōs, antrum intrāvērunt: quod cum fēcissent, māgnam cōpiam lactis invēnērunt in vāsīs ingentibus conditam. Dum tamen mīrantur quis eam sēdem incoleret, sonitum terribilem audivērunt et oculis ad portam versīs mōnstrum horribile vidērunt, humānā quidem speciē et figūrā, sed ingenti māgnitūdine corporis. Cum autem animadvertisserint gigantem ūnum tantum oculum habēre in mediā fronte positum, intellēxērunt hunc esse ūnum ē Cyclōpībus, dē quibus fāmam iam accēperant.

142. The Giant's Supper.

Cyclōpēs autem pāstōrēs erant quīdam, qui īnsulam Siciliam et praecipuē montem Aetnam incolēbant: ibi enim Volcānus, praeses fabrōrum et īgnis repertor, cūius servi Cyclōpēs erant, officinam suam habēbat.

Graeci igitur, simul āc mōnstrum vidērunt, terrōre paene exanimātī in interiōrem partem spēluncae refūgē-

runt et sē ibi cēlāre conābantur. Polyphēmus autem, ita enim gigās appellātus est, pecora sua in spēluncam ēgit; tum cum saxō ingenti portam obstrūxisset, ignem in mediō antrō accendit. Hōc factō, oculō omnia perlūstrābat et cum sēnsisset hominēs in interiōre parte antri cēlārī, māgnā vōce exclāmāvit. “Quī estis hominēs? Mercātōrēs an latrōnēs?” Tum Ulixēs respondit sē neque mercātōrēs esse neque praedandī causā vēnisse: sed ē Trōiā redeuntēs vī tempestātum ā rēctō cursū dēpulsōs esse: ḍrāvit etiam ut sibi sine iniūriā abīre licēret. Tum Polyphēmus quaesivit ubi esset nāvis quā vēctī essent; Ulixēs autem, cum bene intellegereret sibi māximē praecavendum esse, respondit nāvem suam in rūpēs cōnnectam et omnīnō perfrāctam esse. Polyphēmus autem nūllō datō respōnsō duo ē sociīs manū corripuit et membrīs eōrum dīvolsīs carnem dēvorāre coepit.

143. No Way of Escape.

Dum haec geruntur, Graecōrum animōs tantus terror occupāvit, ut nē vōcem quidem ēdere possent sed omni spē salūtis dēpositā mortem praesentem exspectārent. At Polyphēmus, postquam famēs hāc tam horribilī cēnā dēpulsa est, humī prōstrātus somnō sē dedit. Quod cum vīdisset Ulixēs, tantam occāsiōnem reī bene gerendae nōn omittendam arbitrātus, in eō erat ut pectus mōnstri gladiō trānsfigeret. Cum tamen nihil temerē agendum existimāret, cōnstituit explōrāre, antequam hōc faceret, quā ratiōne ex antrō ēvādere possent. At cum saxum animadvertisset, quō introitus obstrūctus erat, nihil sibi prōfutūrum intellēxit, sī Polyphēmum interfēcisset. Tanta enim erat ēius saxī māgnitūdō, ut nē ā decem

quidem hominibus āmovērī posset. Quae cum ita essent, Ulixēs hōc dēstitit conātū et ad sociōs rediit; qui, cum intellēxissent quō in locō rēs essent, nūllā spē salūtis oblātā, dē fōrtūnīs suīs dēspērāre coepērunt. Ille tamen, nē animōs dēmitterent, vehementer hortātus est: dēmōnstrāvit sē iam anteā ē multīs et māgnīs periculis ēvāsisse, neque dubium esse quīn in tantō discriminē diī auxilium adlātūrī essent.

144. A Plan for Vengeance.

Ortā lūce, Polyphēmus iam ē somnō excitātus idem quod hēsternō diē fēcit; correptīs enim duōbus ē reliquīs virīs, carnem eōrum sine morā dēvorāvit. Tum, cum saxum āmōvisset, ipse cum pecore suō ex antrō prōgressus est: quod cum vidērent Graeci, māgnam in spēm vēnērunt sē post paulum ēvāsūrōs. Mox tamen ab hāc spē repulsi sunt: nam Polyphēmus, postquam omnēs ovēs exiērunt, saxum in locum restituit. Reliquī omnī spē salūtis dēpositā lāmentīs lacrimisque sē dēdidērunt: Ulixēs vērō qui, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, vir māgnī fuit cōsiliī, etsī bene intellegēbat rem in discriminē esse, nōndum omnīnō dēspērābat. Tandem postquam diū tōtō animō cogitāvit, hōc cēpit cōsiliū. Ē lignīs quae in antrō reposita sunt, pālum māgnū dēlēgit: hunc summā cum diligentiā praeacūtum fēcit; tum postquam sociīs quid fierī vellet ostendit, redditum Polyphēmī exspectābat.

145. A Glass Too Much.

Sub vesperum Polyphēmus ad antrum rediit et eōdem modō quō anteā cēnāvit. Tum Ulixēs ūtrem vīnī prōmpsit, quem fōrte, ut in tālibus rēbus accidere cōsuēvit, sēcum attulerat, et postquam māgnam crātēram vīnō

replēvit, gigantem ad bibendum prōvocāvit. Polyphēmus, quī nunquam anteā vīnum gustāverat, tōtam crātēram statim hausit; quod cum fēcisset, tantam voluptātem percēpit ut iterum et tertium crātēram replēri iusserit. Tum cum quaesīvisset quō nōmine Ulixēs appellārētur, ille respondit sē Nēminem appellārī: quod cum audīvisset, Polyphēmus ita locūtus est, “Hanc tibi grātiām prō tantō beneficiō referam; tē ūltimum omnīum dēvorābō.” Hīs dīctīs, cibō vīnōque gravātus recubuit et post breve tempus somnō oppressus est. Tum Ulixēs sociīs convocātīs, “Habēmus,” inquit, “quam petīimus facultātem: nē igitur tantam occāsiōnem reī bene gerendae omittāmus.”

146. Nobody.

Hāc ūrātiōne habitā, postquam extrēmū pālūm īgne calefēcit, oculū Polyphēmī dum dormit flagrante lignō trānsfōdit: quō factō, omnēs in dīversās spēluncae partēs sē abdidērunt. At ille subitō illō dolōre, quod necesse fuit, ē somnō excitātus, clāmōrem terribilem sustulit et dum per spēluncam errat, Ulixī manū inicere conābātur: cum tamen iam omnīnō caecus esset, nūllō modō hōc efficere potuit. Intereā reliquī Cyclōpēs clāmōre auditō undique ad spēluncam convēnērunt et ad introitū adstantēs, quid Polyphēmus ageret quaesīvērunt, et quam ob causā tantum clāmōrem sustulisset. Ille respondit sē graviter volnerātūm esse et māgnō dolōre adfici: cum tamen cēterī quaesīvissent quis eī vim intulisset, respondit ille Nēminem id fēcisse: quibus audītīs, ūnus ē Cyclōpibus, “At sī nēmō,” inquit, “tē volnerāvit, haud dubium est quīn cōsiliō deōrum, quibus resistere nec possumus nec volumus, hōc suppliciō adficiāris.” Hīs dictīs abiērunt Cyclōpēs eum in īsāniām incidiſſe arbitrātī.

147. Escape.

At Polyphēmus, ubi sociōs suōs abiisse sēnsit, furōre atque amentiā impulsus Ulixem iterum quaerere coepit: tandem cum portam invēnisset, saxum quō obstrūcta erat āmōvit, ut pecus ad agrōs exiret. Tum ipse in introitū sēdit et ut quaeque ovis ad locum vēnerat, tergum ēius manibus tractābat, nē virī inter ovēs exire possent. Quod cum animadvertisset Ulixēs, hōc iniit cōnsilium; bene enim intellēxit omnem spem salūtis in dolō magis quam in virtūte pōnī. Prīmum trēs quās vīdit pinguissimās ex ovibus dēlēgit: quibus inter sē vīminibus cōnexīs, ūnum sociōrum ventribus eārum ita subiēcit, ut omnīnō latēret: deinde ovēs hominem sēcum ferentēs ad portam ēgit. Id accidit quod fore suspicātus erat. Polyphēmus enim, postquam manūs tergīs eārum imposuit, ovēs prae-terīre passus est. Ulixēs, ubi rem ita fēlīciter ēvēnisse vīdit, omnēs suōs sociōs ex ūrdine eōdem modō ēmīsit; quō factō, ipse ūltimus ēvāsit.

148. Out of Danger.

Hīs rēbus ita cōfēctis, Ulixēs cum sociīs māximē veritus nē Polyphēmus fraudem sentīret, quam celerrimē ad lītus contendit: quō cum vēnissent, ab iīs qui nāvī praesidiō relictī erant, māgnā cum laetitiā acceptī sunt. Hī enim, cum animīs anxiīs iam trēs diēs redditum eōrum in hōrās exspectāvissent, eōs in periculum grave incidiisse, id quod erat, suspicātī, ipsī auxiliāndī causā ēgredī parābant. Tum Ulixēs nōn satis tūtum esse arbitrātus sī in eō locō manēret, quam celerrimē proficīscī cōnstituit. Iussit igitur omnēs nāvem cōscendere et ancorīs sublātīs

paulum a litore in altum prōvēctus est. Tum māgnā vōce exclāmāvit, "Tū, Polyphēme, quī iūra hospiti spērnis, iūstam et dēbitam poenam immānitātis tuae solvisti." Hāc vōce auditā, Polyphēmus irā vehementer commōtus ad mare sē contulit et ubi intellēxit nāvem paulum a litore remōtam esse, saxum ingēns manū cor- reptum in eam partem cōniēcit, unde vōcem venīre sēnsit. Graecī autem, etsī minimum āfuit quīn submergerentur, nūllō acceptō damnō cursum tenuērunt.

149. The Country of the Winds.

Pauca millia passuum ab eō locō prōgressus Ulixēs ad īnsulam quandam, nōmine Aeoliam, nāvem appulit. Haec patria erat Ventōrum.

"Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat."

Ibi rēx ipse Graecōs hospitiō accēpit atque iīs persuāsit ut ad recuperandās vīrēs paucōs diēs in eā regiōne commorārentur. Septimō diē cum sociī ē labōribus sē recēpissent, Ulixēs, nē annī tempore a nāvigātiōne exclūderētur, sibi sine morā proficiscendum statuit. Tum Aeolus, qui bene sciēbat eum māximē cupidum esse patriae videndae, Ulixī iam profectūrō māgnum dedit saccum ē coriō cōfectum, in quō ventōs omnēs praeter ūnum inclūserat. Zephyrum tantum praetermisserat, quod illum ventum ad Ithacam nāvigandō idōneum esse sciēbat. Ulixēs hōc dōnum libenter accēpit et grātiīs prō tantō beneficiō relātis, saccum ad mālum ligāvit. Tum omnibus ad profectiōnem parātis meridiānō fere tempore ē portū solvit.

150. The Wind-Bag.

Novem diēs ventō secundissimō cursum tenuērunt: iamque in cōspectum patriae suaē vēnerant, cum Ulixēs lassitūdine cōfectus, ipse enim manū suā gubernābat, ad quiētem capiendam recubuit. At socii, quī iamdūdum mīrābantur quid in illō saccō inclūsum esset, cūm vidērent ducem somnō oppressum esse, tantam occāsiōnem nōn omittendam arbitrātī sunt: crēdēbant enim aurum et argentum ibi cēlārī. Itaque spē lucrī adductī saccum sine morā solvērunt: quō factō, ventī

“Velut agmine facto
Qua data porta ruunt et terras turbine perflant.”

Exemplō tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut illi cursum tenēre nōn possent, sed in eandem partem unde erant profectī referrentur. Ulixēs ē somnō excitātus quō in locō rēs esset statim intellēxit: saccum solūtum Ithacam post tergum relictam vīdit: tum vērō māximā indignātiōne exārsit sociōsque obiurgābat, quod cupiditātē pecūniae adductī spem patriae videndae prōiēcissent.

151. Drawing Lots.

Brevī intermīssō spatiō, Graecī insulae cuīdam appro-pīnquāvērunt quam Circē, filia Sōlis, incolēbat. Ibi cum nāvem appulisset, Ulixēs in terram frūmentandī causā ēgrediendum esse statuit; cōgnōverat enim frūmentum quod in nāvī habērent iam dēficere. Sociīs igitur ad sē convocātīs, quō in locō rēs esset et quid fierī vellet, ostendit. Cum tamen omnēs in memoriā tenērent quam crūdēlī morte occubuissent iī quī nūper in patriam Cyclō-pum ēgressī essent, nēmō repertus est quī hōc negōtium

suscipere vellet. Quae cum ita essent, rēs ad contrōversiam dēducta est. Tandem Ulixēs cōsēnsū omnium sociōs in duās partēs dīvisit, quārum alterī Eurylochus, vir summae virtūtis, alterī ipse praeesset: tum hī duo inter sē sortiti sunt, uter in terram ēgrederētur. Hōc factō, Eurylochō sorte ēvēnit, ut cum duōbus et vīginti sociis rem susciperet.

152. The House of the Enchantress.

Hīs rēbus ita cōnstitūtis, iī qui sorte ducti erant in interiōrem partem īinsulae profecti sunt. Tantus tamen timor animōs eōrum occupāverat, ut nihil dubitārent quīn morti obviam īrent: vix quidem poterant iī qui in nāvī relictī erant lacrimās tenēre: crēdēbant enim sē sociōs suōs nunquam iterum vīsūrōs. Illi autem aliquantum itineris prōgressi ad villam quandam pervēnērunt, summā māgnificentiā aedificātam: cūius ad īstium cum adiissent, carmen dulcissimum audivērunt. Tanta autem fuit ēius vōcis dulcēdō, ut nūllō modō retinērī possent quīn iānuam pulsārent. Hōc factō, ipsa Circē forās exiit et summā cum benignitāte omnēs in hospitium invitāvit. Eurylochus īsidiās comparārī suspicātus forīs exspectāre cōnstituit: at reliquī reī novitāte adducti intrāvērunt. Convīvium māgnificum invēnērunt omnibus rēbus īstrūctum; et iūssū dominae libentissimē accubuērunt. At Circē vīnum quod servī apposuērunt medicāmentō quōdam miscuerat: quod cum illī bibissent, gravī sopōre subitō oppressi sunt.

153. Men Changed to Pigs.

Tum Circē, quae artis magicae summam scientiam habēbat, baculō aureō quod gerēbat capita eōrum tetigit:

quō factō, omnēs in porcōs subitō conversi sunt. Intereā Eurylochus ignārus quid in aedibus agerētur ad ostium sedēbat; postquam tamen ad sōlis occāsum anxiō animō et sollicitō exspectāverat, sōlus ad nāvem regredī cōstituit. Eō cum vēnisset, anxietātē ac timōre ita perturbātus fuit ut, quae vīdisset, vix lūcidē nārrāre posset. At Ulixēs satis intellēxit sociōs suōs in periculō versāri, et gladiō correptō Eurylochō imperāvit, ut sine morā viam ad istam domum mōnstrāret. Ille tamen multis cum lacrimis Ulixem complexus obsecrāre coepit, nē in tantum periculum sē committeret: Si quid gravius eī accidisset, omnium salūtem in summō discriminē futūram. Ulixēs autem respondit sē nēminem invitum sēcum adductūrum: eī licēre, si māllet, in nāvī manēre: sē ipsum sine ullō auxiliō rem susceptūrum. Hōc cum māgnā vōce dīxisset, ē nāvī dēsiluit et nūllō sequente sōlus in viam sē dedit.

154. The Counter Charm.

Aliquantum itineris prōgressus ad villam māgnificam pervēnit, quam cum oculis perlūstrāsset, statim intrāre statuit: intellēxit enim hanc esse eandem dē quā Eurylochus mentionēm fēcisset. At cum in eō esset ut limen trānsīret, subitō obviam eī stetit adulēscēns fōrmā pulcherrimā, aureum baculum manū gerēns. Hīc Ulixem iam domum intrantem manū corripuit et, “Quō ruis?” inquit, “Nōnne scīs hanc esse Circēs domum? Hīc inclūsī sunt amīci tuī, ex hūmānā speciē in porcōs conversi. Num vīs ipse in eandem calamitātem venīre?” Ulixēs simul ac vōcem audīvit deum Mercurium āgnōvit: nūllīs tamen precibus ab īstitūtō cōsiliō dēterrēri potuit; quod cum Mercurius sēnsisset, herbam quandam eī dedit,

quam contrā carmina māximē valēre dicēbat. “Hanc cape,” inquit, “et ubi Circē tē baculō tetigerit, tū, strictō gladiō, impetum in eam vidē ut faciās.” Hīs dictīs Mercurius

“Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.”

155. The Enchantress Foiled.

Brevī intermīssō spatiō, Ulixēs ad omnia perīcula subeunda parātus ōstium pulsāvit et foribus patefactis ab ipsā Circē benignē exceptus est. Omnia eōdem modō atque anteā facta sunt. Cēnam māgnificē īstrūctam vīdit et accumbere iūssus est. Mox, ubi famēs cibō dēpulsa est, Circē pōculum aureum vīnō replētum Ulixī dedit. Ille, etsī suspicātus est venēnum sibi parātum esse, pōculum exhausit: quō factō, Circē, postquam caput ēius baculō tetigit, ea verba locūta est quibus sociōs ēius anteā in porcōs converterat. Rēs tamen omnīnō aliter ēvēnit atque illa spērāverat. Tanta enim vīs erat ēius herbae quam dederat Mercurius, ut neque venēnum neque verba quidquam efficere possent. Ulixēs autem, sīcūt iusserat Mercurius, gladiō strictō impetum in eam fēcit et mortem minitābātur. Tum Circē, cum sēnsisset artem suam nihil valēre, multīs cum lacrimīs eum obsecrāre coepit, nē vītam adimeret.

156. Pigs Changed to Men.

Ulixēs autem ubi sēnsit eam timōre perterritam esse, postulāvit ut sociōs sine morā in hūmānam speciem redūceret, certior enim factus erat ā deō Mercuriō eōs in porcōs conversōs esse: nisi id factum esset, ostendit sē

dēbitās poenās sūmptūrum. At Circē hīs rēbus graviter commōta ad pedēs ēius sē prōiēcit et multīs cum lacrimīs iūreiūrandō cōfirmāvit sē, quae ille imperāset, omnia factūram: tum porcōs in ātrium immittī iussit. Illi datō sīgnō inruērunt et cum ducem suum āgnōvissent, māgnō dolōre adfectī sunt, quod nūllō modō potuērunt eum dē rēbus suīs certiōrem facere. Circē tamen unguentō quōdam corpora eōrum unxit; quō factō, omnēs post breve tempus in speciem hūmānam redditī sunt. Māgnō cum gaudiō Ulixēs amīcōs āgnōvit et nūntium ad lītus mīsit, qui reliquīs Graecīs sociōs receptōs esse diceret. Illi autem hīs rēbus cōgnitī statim ad domum Circaeām sē contulērunt; quō cum vēnissent, omnēs ūniversī laetitiae sē dēdidērunt.

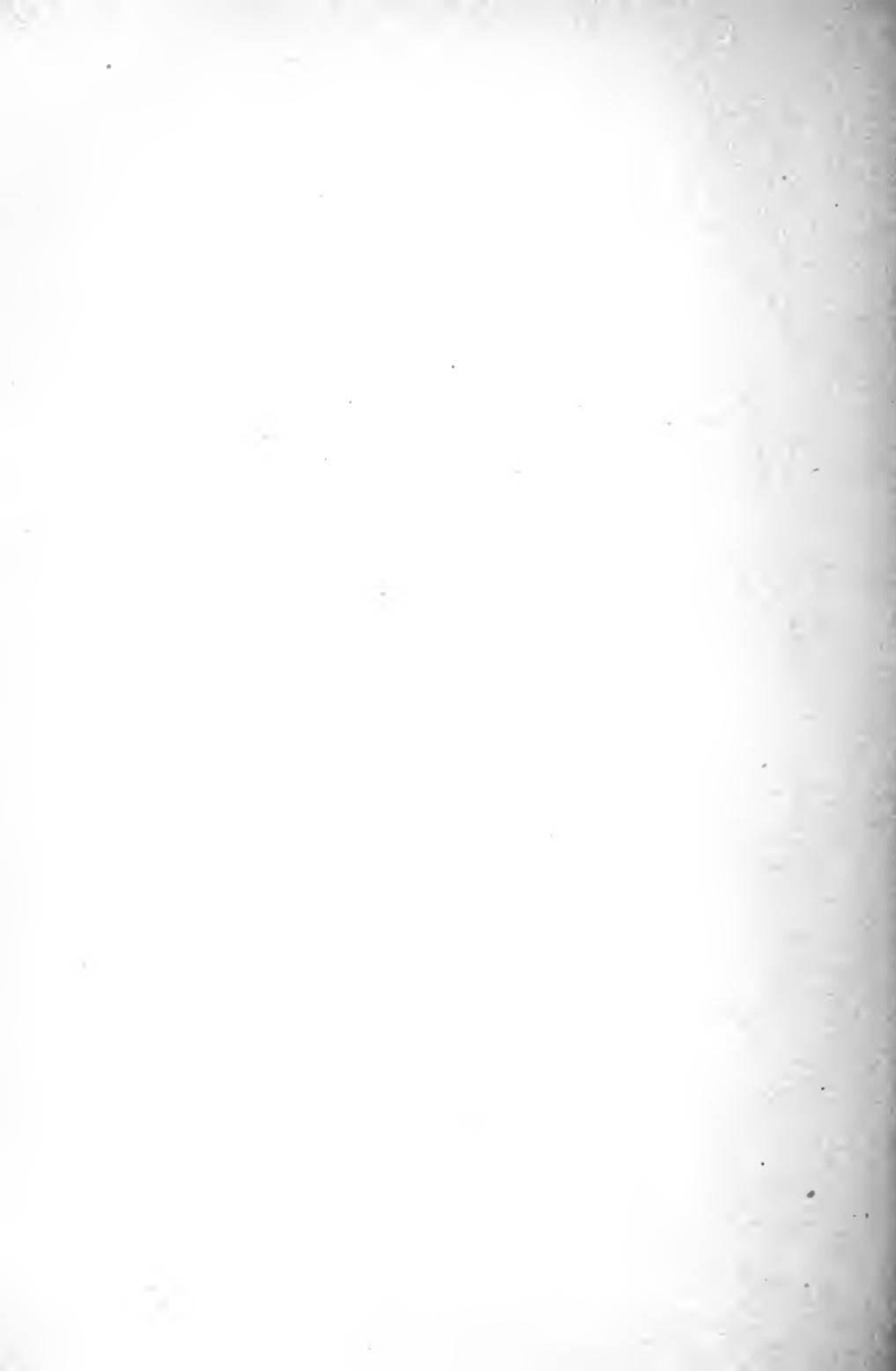
157. Afloat Again.

Postrīdiē ēius diēi Ulixēs in animō habēbat ex īsulā quam celerrimē discēdere: Circē tamen, cum haec cōgnōvisset, ex odiō ad amōrem conversa omnibus precibus eum īrāre et obtestārī coepit, ut paucōs diēs apud sē morārēt: et hōc tandem impetrātō tanta beneficia in eum contulit ut facile ei persuāsum sit ut diūtius manēret. Postquam tamen tōtum annum apud Circēn cōnsūmpserat, Ulixēs māgnō dēsideriō patriae suae videndae mōtus est. Sociis igitur ad sē convocātīs, quid in animō habēret ostendit. Ubi tamen ad lītus dēscendit, nāvem suam tempestātibus ita adflixtam invēnit, ut ad nāvigandum paene inūtilis esset. Hāc rē cōgnitā, omnia quae ad nāvēs reficiendās ūsuī sunt comparārī iussit: quā in rē tantam diligentiam omnēs praebebēbant, ut ante tertium diem opus cōnfēcerint. At Circē, ubi vīdit omnia ad profectiōnem parāta esse, rem aegrē ferēbat et Ulixēm

vehementer obsecrābat, ut eō cōnsiliō dēsisteret. Ille tamen, nē anni tempore ā nāvigātiōne exclūderētur, matūrandum sibi existimāvit et tempestātem idōneam nactus nāvem solvit. Multa quidem pericula Ulixī subeunda erant antequam in patriam suam pervenīret: quae tamen in hōc locō longum est perscrībere. •



NOTES.



NOTES.

1. l. 5. **tergum** is the object and **mōnstrum** the subject of **vol-**
nerābit.
2. l. 4. **aquae periculum**: if the genitive is emphatic it comes
before the noun on which it depends. Compare **1**, l. 5,
miserī puerī tergum.
3. l. 2. **igitur**: notice its position.
1. 3. **bona**: take with **pōma**.
4. l. 4. **dominō**: *to the master.*
5. l. 1. **parvum habēbam thēsaurum**: notice the order, and com-
pare **4**, l. 2, **argentum cēlat multum.**
1. 6. **nec umquam**: *but never.*
6. l. 3. **māgnīs**: to be taken with **fossīs**, as well as with **tumulīs**,
with great dikes and mounds.
1. 4. **claustra**: object of **dēturbat**.
7. l. 6. **umerīs**: *upon their shoulders.*
1. 7. **Cimbrī**: point out other instances that have occurred of
the subject placed after the verb.
1. 8. **puerī factum**: see note on **2**, l. 4.
8. l. 5. **et . . . et**: *both . . . and.*
10. l. 3. **labōre superbus**: compare in l. 1, **labōre fessus**, and in **2**,
l. 1, **līmō et aquā plēna**. Mark how the Latin often
expresses by the ablative what we denote by *of* with
a noun.
11. l. 4. **quidem**: do not translate *indeed*, but, *to be sure*. Compare
a similar use of **quidem** in **5**, l. 5.
12. l. 1. **fōrte**: *it happened that.*
14. l. 10. **hūc illūc** = **hūc et illūc**.
15. l. 5. **veniam dēlictī**: *pardon for the offence.*
1. 7. **vincit**: not from **vincō**.

16. l. 2. *rēx exsul*: *the king while an exile.*
 l. 9. *īrā plēna*: compare *līmō et aquā plēna*, 2, l. 1.

17. l. 2. *māgnā cum catervā*: a common Latin order.
 l. 5. *umerīs*: *from his shoulders.*

l. 7. *recurrīt*: compare *currit*, 14, l. 9, *occurrit*, 11, l. 7.

l. 8. *grāta*: agrees with *rēgīna* understood, *she gratefully.*

21. l. 7. *equī rēgis habēnās*: *the bridle-reins of the king's horse.*

22. ll. 5 and 6. *mūtat . . . cum*: *exchanges . . . for.*
 l. 10. *vix continet īram*: *hardly can he restrain his anger.*

l. 11. *invītūs*: *unwillingly*; adjectives must frequently be translated by adverbs. Cf. *grāta*, 17, l. 8.

23. l. 2. *multīs cum lacrimīs*: see note on *māgnā cum catervā*, 17, l. 2.
 l. 6. *invītī*: see note on *invītūs*, 22, l. 11.

l. 6. *poenam*: this word meant originally *a fine for a misdeed*; hence *to take a fine from one* came to mean, *to inflict punishment on one.*

24. l. 2. *acubus*: *with needles.*

25. l. 4. *prae timōre* = *propter timōrem.*

26. l. 4. *vestīgia fallēbant*: *made their steps uncertain*; or, *made an uncertain footing.*

27. l. 3. *tacitī*: see note on *invītūs*, 22, l. 11.
 l. 9. *dēfendit*: cf. l. 4, where it means *keeps away from.*
 l. 9. *dēmittit*: how different in meaning from *dēmittunt* in l. 2?

28. l. 3. *rēgis*: depends on *virtūtem.*
 l. 7. *custōdem*: *as guard.*
 l. 10. *comitem*: *as companion.*

31. l. 2. *dum . . . abest*: *while he was absent.* The present tense is often used after *dum*, of an act that *was going on*, and hence must be rendered by a past tense.
 l. 3. *mōre suō*: *as his way was.* What literally?
 l. 11. *iacēbat*: *was lying dead.*

34. l. 2. *copiārum rēgis impetū*: *the attack of the king's forces.*
 l. 3. *supererat*: from *supersum.*

36. l. 2. *gravis corripuerat morbus*: that is, *gravis morbus corripuerat.* Find examples of a similar order in 1, 3, 4, 5.
 l. 6. *agrīs nummīsque*: *in lands and money.*

37. l. 2. **agunt**: a word of many meanings. Cf. **34**, l. 5, for a very different sense.

l. 3. **ex . . . fidēliissimī**: *i.e.*, **fidēliissimī ex meīs servīs**.

l. 3. **dēliciārum causā**: expect always to find **causā**, *for the sake of*, following its genitive.

l. 6. **animō . . . praecipiunt**: *anticipate*. What literally?

l. 8. **alterō**: *than the other*, comparative ablative with **mol-**
lior.

l. 10. **abnuit**: perfect tense.

38. l. 9. **questūs**: accusative plural.

l. 10. **cursū**: with **fessī**, and **fame** with **languidī**.

l. 12. **corpora**: *i.e.*, **corpora liberōrum**.

39. l. 2. **nūlla**: mark its emphatic position ; it agrees with **messis**.

l. 6. **omnēs ad ūnum**: *all to a man*.

l. 10. **post**: we should say *within*.

40. l. 1. **in mediō Rhēnō**: *in the middle of the Rhine*, a common Latin idiom.

l. 3. **aquā**: comparative ablative with **tūtius**.

l. 3. **tūtius**: neuter comparative of **tūtus**.

l. 3. **habet**: the subject is **prīnceps**, understood.

l. 4. **mīlle**: indeclinable in the singular, has **pedum** dependent on it.

l. 9. **hī . . . illī**: *these . . . those*.

l. 13. **poenam sūmunt**: see note on **23**, l. 6.

41. l. 3. **dum iacent**: see note on **dum . . . abest**, **31**, l. 2.

l. 6. **exitī**: gen. of **exitium**.

42. l. 3. **ingrāti**: see note on **22**, l. 11.

l. 5. **priōre pulchrius**: for the construction compare note on **alterō**, **37**, l. 8 ; also on **aquā**, **40**, l. 3.

l. 6. **māgna . . . caterva**: a common order in Latin is adjective, genitive, noun with which the adjective agrees. How is it in English ?

l. 9. **ipse**: *of its own accord*, a common use of **ipse**.

43. l. 2. **ūnus ex adsentātōribus**: you will find this a common construction in place of the partitive genitive, **ūnus adsentātōrum**. Find other examples in **37** and **10**.

l. 5. **iūssū ēius**: *by his order*.

l. 7. **in rūpe stat propīnquā**: notice the order.

43. 1. 11. *mandāta rēgia* = *mandāta rēgis*. Find a similar construction in **16**.

44. 1. 3. *canī comitī*: *to his dog, his companion* = *his dog, who accompanied him*.

1. 6. *hōc* = *hōc baculō*.

45. 1. 6. *haec*: *she* (the duck).

1. 7. *fugiēbat*: *sought to escape*.

46. 1. 4. *dūxerat*: *domum, home*, is understood.

1. 7. *multae*: note the gender of the adjective used as a noun.

47. 1. 9. *Dēianirā*: ablative after the comparative *pulchriōrem*. Cf. *alterō*, **37**, 1. 8, and note.

48. 1. 7. *somnī*: from *somnium*, not *somnus*.

1. 11. *trahēbant*: *could pull*.

1. 11. *hōc*: comparative ablative. Cf. **37**, 1. 8, note.

53. 1. 7. *vīsum*: from *videō*.

1. 8. *tēxerat*: from *tegō*.

54. 1. 12. *mīlitī*: depends on *dedit*.

1. 15. *meīs*: *volneribus* is understood. What ablative is this?

55. 1. 2. *ōvīs*: from *ōvum*. -

1. 11. *eī*: *to it*.

56. 1. 5. *suā aquā*: *from their water*.

1. 5. *dēpellēbant*: *would drive away*.

1. 7. *vēre*: from *vēr*.

1. 8. *frūsta*: do not confound with *frūstrā*.

58. 1. 9. *abditum*: from *abdō*.

1. 10. *rūs*: *into the country*.

59. 1. 9. *diū parcō aquae*: *I have long been saving the water*.

63. 1. 1. *Apiciō*: depends on *trānsportāverant*.

1. 4. *aliud*: *different*.

1. 4. *illa*: *the former, fēlēs*.

1. 5. *haec*: *the latter, sīmia*.

1. 11. *mōre suō*: *as its habit was*.

64. 1. 8. *hīc*: *here*. Cf. **40**, 1. 3.

1. 11. *repete*: *resume*.

1. 13. *capitis damnābor*: *I shall be condemned to death*. But what literally?

66. 1. 9. *tempestātis*: *from the storm*.

69. 1. 6. *domī*: *at home*.
 1. 7. *dēpellunt*: *have driven*.
 1. 9. *laetī*: *render as if it were an adverb, joyfully*.
 1. 15. *dīvīnī*: *sent by the gods*.

70. 1. 9. *coquit*: observe the present tense and see 31, l. 2, and note.

71. 1. 5. *semel*: *once only*.
 1. 11. *cēnā*: *imperative from cēnō*, not the noun.

72. 1. 4. *prātūm*: *subject of praebebat*.
 1. 5. *illa*: *illa vacca*.
 1. 8. *hīc*: *here*. Cf. 64, l. 8.
 1. 9. *onerāvit*: *translate the perfect after postquam, ubi, and ut, all meaning when, as a pluperfect*.

74. 1. 4. *hunc*: *the order in English would be hunc asinum quem vidētis*.
 1. 6. *arcessīvit*: cf. note on 72, l. 9.
 1. 10. *quod*: *because*.
 1. 11. *es*: *imperative*.
 1. 12. *aut, ego, etc.*: *one of us, either I, or the king, or the ass, will be dead*.

75. 1. 5. *in animō est*: *in animō mīhi est, I intend*.
 1. 9. *dīxit*: see note on 72, l. 9.

76. 1. 10. *hīc*: *the king*.

78. 1. 11. *quō*: *translate of which*.

79. 1. 1. *māximī*: *highly*; literally, *at a very great (price)*.
 ll. 7 and 8: *quid . . . amōris*: *any love*.
 1. 13. *minimī*: see note on line 1.

80. 1. 7. *inter sē*: *with each other*.

81. ll. 4 and 5. *in māximum . . . adductus est*: *his life was exposed to the greatest peril*. But what literally?
 1. 6. *rēgī*: depends on *attulit*.
 1. 7. *cōfēctō*: with *rēgī*.

82. 1. 1. *laetus*: see 22, l. 11, and note.
 1. 11. *alter*: *one or the other*.
 1. 11. *sōlī*: *we alone*.

83. 1. 1. *īdem*: *at the same time*. But what literally? An absurd antithesis; as if a poor man were not as likely as a rich man, to be *ācrī ingeniō praeeditus*.
 1. 7. *quī ubi*: *when he*. — *cōgnōvit*: see note on 72, l. 9.

83. l. 10. *lavantis*: gen. of the present participle, *of one washing*.

84. l. 6. *cadō* = *in cadō*.

l. 14. *humī*: cf. *domī*, **69**, l. 6.

ll. 14 and 15. *ille . . . hīc*: *the former . . . the latter*.

85. l. 1. *idem*: cf. **83**, l. 1, and note.

l. 7. *dīcentis*: see note on *lavantis*, **83**, l. 10.

86. l. 5. *oblītus*: from *obliviscor*.

l. 8. *altērum*: *one*.

l. 10. *īnum cothurnum*: *the bottom of his shoe*.

l. 10. *haud ita multō post*: *not very long afterwards*.

l. 13. *priōre māiōrem*: see note on **47**, l. 9.

87. ll. 6 and 7. *altera . . . altera*: *one . . . another*.

l. 6. *utrāque manū*: *with both hands*.

88. l. 2. *in summum discrīmen adducta est*: cf. **81**, l. 4, and note.

l. 4. *mōrē suō*: cf. **63**, l. 11, and note.

l. 6. *ūnā cum*: *along with*.

l. 9. *hīc*: *at this point*.

l. 11. *vōbīs stultius*: *more foolish than you*.

l. 14. *nihilī*: *of no account*; cf. **79**, ll. 1 and 13.

89. l. 1. *caesum*: *supine, to cut*.

l. 12. *quod . . . raptum*: *which had been snatched from travellers and hidden by the robbers in that place*. Literally, *which snatched from travellers the robbers, etc.*

l. 13. *quam māximō pondere*: *with the greatest possible weight*.

90. l. 9. *nec . . . poterat*: *and because he could not*.

91. l. 1. *callidissimum*: *callidissimum hominem*.

l. 2. *rei exquīrendae causā*: *for the purpose of investigating the matter*. Notice that *causā*, *for the sake, or purpose of*, comes after the genitive depending upon it. Cf. **37**, l. 3.

l. 7. *quaerentī*: present participle agreeing with *eī*, meaning *the robber, understood*.

92. l. 5. *singula bīnōs*: *in the rest, one by one, he hid robbers two by two; in each of the rest he hid two robbers*.

l. 12. *latrōnibus*: depends on *iniēcit*.

l. 13. *ad ūnum*: *to a man*. Cf. **39**, l. 6.

94. l. 4. *attonitus*: *though astonished*.

l. 6. *dēscendī nōn potest*: *one cannot descend*.

l. 8. *ab īmā valle*: cf. **86**, l. 10.

95. l. 3. *pulsus*: from *pellō*.

96. l. 1. *haud ita multō post*: see 86, l. 10, and note.
l. 11. *huīc*, etc.: take the words just as they stand.

97. l. 4. *quem . . . miseruit*: *whom it pitied; who had compassion on the weak old man.*

l. 5. *factūrus*: *ready to do.*

l. 5. *simul* = *simul atque.*

98. l. 5. *ascendī nōn potest*: *one cannot climb.* Compare 94,
l. 6, and note.

99. l. 6. *māximī*: see 79, l. 1, and note.
l. 9. *bibendī causā*: see 91, 2, and note.

100. l. 6. *alveō* = *in alveō.*
l. 6. *flūminis modō*: *like a river.*
l. 12. *sub īum montem*: *at the base of the mountain.* Cf. 40, l. 1, and note.

101. l. 3. *dum . . . dormit*: cf. 31, l. 2, and note.
l. 11. *reliquum vītae spatium*: cf. 42, l. 6, and note.

102. l. 6. *arandō*: ablative of the gerund; *in ploughing.*
l. 6. *grāmine vescor tenuī*: for the order, compare 4, l. 2,
argentum cēlat multum. Also 5, l. 1, and note.

l. 10. *ūsus*: *by following; from ūtor.*
l. 12. *edere*: not the same verb as *ēdis*, l. 10.

103. l. 3. *quem . . . poenitēbat*: *who now repented.*
l. 12. *ausus*: from *audeō.*
l. 12. *ipse*: cf. 42, l. 9, and note.

104. l. 5. *morandī eum taedēbat*: *it tired him of delaying; he grew tired of waiting.*
l. 8. *īum flūmen*: cf. *īum montem*, 100, l. 12, and note.
l. 12. *querentī*: dative of the present participle in agreement with *Boeōtō*, which depends on *respondit*.
l. 12. *tē*: subjective-accusative of *īrāscī*; *it by no means becomes you to be angry.*

105. l. 4. *ex . . . ancillis*: cf. 43, l. 2, and note. Take the words in this order: *fidēlissimam ex omnibus ancillīs quam rēgīna habēbat.*
l. 5. *Hī*: *i.e. servus et ancilla.*
l. 6. *brevī*: *brevī tempore.*

105. 1. 6. *ut . . . impetrārent*: explanatory of *hōc cōnsilium*.
They formed this design, that they would get, etc.
 1. 9. *mea*: agrees with *uxor*.
 1. 10. *quem . . . miseruit*: cf. **104**, l. 5, and note.
 1. 13. *Quae*: *rēgīna*.

106. 1. 2. *cōnsolātūrus*: the future participle here expresses purpose, *to sympathize with her*.
 1. 2. *versa*: from *vertor*.
 1. 2. *grātiās . . . agō*: cf. **103**, ll. 9 and 10.
 1. 5. *Quod ubi*: begin with *ubi* in translating. *Quod* is the object of *crēdere*.

107. 1. 2. *summō fovēbat amōre*: for the order compare **5**, l. 1, and note.
 1. 4. *Quod ubi*: cf. **106**, l. 5, and note.
 1. 6. *ille*: *i.e. Boeōtus*.
 1. 8. *quod exemplum . . . id*: *id exemplum quod tu*, etc.
 1. 12. *ita ut*: *just as*.

108. 1. 1. *ingeniō benignō*: descriptive ablative; render as if it were a genitive.
 1. 6. *māgnam . . . partem*: cf. **42**, l. 6, and note.
 1. 6. *paulō longius*: *a little farther*.
 1. 12. *quam celerrimē*: cf. **83**, l. 8, and note.

109. 1. 2. *in nautam . . . incidit*: cf. **107**, l. 3.
 1. 8. *puerumque . . . parant*: *and, seizing the boy, they make ready to rob him of his clothing*. Cf. **89**, l. 12, and note.
 1. 12. *clāmantis*: *of one shouting*. Cf. **83**, l. 10, and note.
 1. 16. *certiōrēs factī*: *informed*.

110. 1. 11. *modo*: *only*.

111. 1. 1. *Quod ubi*: cf. **106**, l. 5, and note.
 1. 3. *conloquendī causā*: cf. **37**, l. 3, and note.
 1. 5. *modo*: cf. **110**, l. 11.
 1. 7. *Brevī*: cf. **105**, l. 6.
 1. 8. *adventum ēiūs*: *her coming*.

112. 1. 1. *Hanc*: *the latter, subject-accusative of facere*.
 1. 2. *quodcumque*: *whatsoever*.
 1. 9. *convēnisset*: *had been agreed upon*.
 1. 9. *ex āgnīs alterum*: *ūnum āgnōrum*. Cf. **43**, l. 2, and note.

112. 1. 11. *brevi*: cf. **111**, l. 7.
 1. 11. *nē hōc quidem*: *not even with this*.

113. 1. 1. *questus*: from *queror*.
 1. 5. *cūiusdam*: from *quidam*.
 1. 6. *carnis*: from *carō*.

114. 1. 8. *abstulērunt*: from *auferō*.
 1. 12. *quaesīvit*: from *quaerō*.
 1. 13. *cum*: *though*.

115. 1. 3. *quī . . . cōsulerent*: *to consult*; a relative clause expressing purpose.
 1. 4. *quam . . . vēnisset*: an indirect question (§ 46), like *quae causa esset*, **114**, l. 12. Translate such subjunctives as if they were indicatives.
 1. 13. *alterum*: cf. **86**, l. 8, and note.
 1. 13. *transeundō*: notice the form of the gerund in *-undō*, instead of in *-endō*.
 1. 14. *nēsciō quō = aliquō*. Cf. **114**, ad fin. *nēsciō quam = aliquam*.

116. 1. 2. *alterō pede*: cf. *alterum*, **115**, ad fin.
 1. 2. *quem cum*: begin with *cum* and render *quem him*, as object of *vīdisset*, § 36.
 1. 4. *dēmōnstrāvisset*: a clause dependent upon an accusative and infinitive generally has the verb in the subjunctive. Render the subjunctive as if it were indicative.
 1. 7. *illud*: *that famous*.
 1. 9. *ut . . . potīrētur*: *of getting this fleece*.
 1. 9. *cum*: *since*. § 47.
 1. 10. *spērābat*: the subject is *Peliās*. To whom does *eum* refer?
 1. 11. *quid . . . vellet*: cf. note on **115**, l. 4.

117. 1. 3. *quī . . . docērent*: cf. **115**, l. 3, *quī . . . cōsulerent*, and note.
 1. 4. *postquam . . . iussit*: cf. **72**, l. 9, and note.
 1. 12. *quam quibus*: *than those which*.
 1. 13. *tōta*: agrees with *nāvis*. Translate *wholly*.

118. 1. 4. *Trādunt = dīcunt*.
 1. 7. *quōs*: has its antecedent, *eōs*, following, *whom he thought . . . those he chose; chose those whom he thought*.

118. l. 7. *ad . . . pericula*: *for facing all dangers*. The participle in *-dus* is often used thus in agreement with a noun, when we might expect the *gerund* with its object in the accusative.

119. l. 3. *attigērunt*: from *attingō*.
 l. 9. *cum*: *since*. § 47.
 l. 12. *pūgnātūm est*: *it was fought; they fought*.
 l. 15. *abiēcērunt*: from *abiciō*.

120. l. 6. *iam dēficere*: *was now beginning to fail*.
 l. 8. *puer fōrmā praestantissimā*. Cf. **108**, l. 1, and note.
 l. 12. *negāret factūrum*: *denied himself to be going to do this; in English, declared that he would not do this; refused to do it*.
 l. 13. *abstulērunt*: see **114**, l. 8, and note.
 l. 17. *Iāsonem*: subject-accusative of *solvisse (nāvem)*.

121. l. 2. *appulerant*: from *appellō*.
 l. 3. *quaesīsſent*: from *quaerō*.
 l. 4. *quis . . . obtinēret*: see note on **115**, l. 4.
 l. 6. *adficī*: present infin. passive of *adficiō*.
 l. 7. *in*: *towards*.
 l. 7. *Cūius supplicī, etc.*: *of the punishment of whom this was the kind; in English, whose punishment was of this kind*.
 l. 9. *speciē horribilī*: see note on **120**, l. 8.
 l. 13. *Quae . . . essent*: *this being the case. What literally?*
 l. 13. *haud . . . morerētur*: *not much was it distant but that Phineus should die of hunger; in English, Phineus was within a little of dying of hunger*.

122. l. 3. *gāvīsus est*: from *gaudeō*.
 l. 4. *quantam . . . habērent*: see **115**, l. 4, and note.
 l. 6. *quī . . . vocāret*: see **115**, l. 3, and note.
 l. 9. *sī . . . reperissent*: *if they should find, not had found*.
 l. 11. *simul āc = simul atque*, l. 2.
 l. 16. *Quod cum*: translate *cum* first and *quod* as the object of *sēnsissent*. See Rule 12, p. 68.

123. l. 4. *ingentī māgnitūdine*: cf. **108**, l. 1, and note.
 l. 4. *eō cōnsiliō*: explained by the following words.
 l. 5. *nē quis*: *that no one*. § 40.

123. 1. 8. *doctus est*: *i.e.*, Jason.

1. 9. *sublātīs ancorīs*: *weighing anchor*. Read the following note on the Ablative Absolute :

(1) A very common construction in Latin is that of a noun and a participle in the ablative, to express the *time*, *cause*, or some other circumstance of an action. The words in the ablative are cut off grammatically from the rest of the sentence, and hence this construction is called the *ablative absolute*.

Cōnsul, pāce factā, revertit: *the consul, peace having been made, returned.*

(2) It is seldom best to render the ablative absolute literally. Thus instead of the above, we may render

1. *The consul, after making peace, returned.*
2. *The consul, when peace had been made, returned.*
3. *The consul, because peace had been made, returned.*
4. *The consul made peace and returned.*

(3) Sometimes instead of a noun and a participle in the ablative we have

1. Two nouns.
2. A pronoun and a participle.
3. A noun and an adjective.

1. 14. *antequam . . . concurrent*: the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive after *antequam* and *priusquam*, but the subjunctive is generally to be rendered as if it were indicative.

124. 1. 4. *contulērunt*: from *cōferō*.

1. 7. *negābat . . . esse*: cf. 120, l. 12, and note.

1. 9. *trāditūrum*: *esse* omitted, as often with forms made up of a participle and *esse*.

1. 10. *sī . . . perfēcisset*: see 122, l. 9, and note.

1. 12. *iungendī erant*: *were to be yoked*.

125. 1. 4. *eō cōnsiliō*: see 123, l. 4, and note.

1. 4. *Quae cum essent*: see 121, l. 13, and note.

125. l. 9. *quod* : *of such a kind as to.*
 l. 11. *cōficiendī essent* : *were to be accomplished.* Cf. **124**.
 l. 12, and note.

126. l. 2. *ortā* : *from orior.*
 l. 3. *repperit* : *from reperiō.*
 l. 14. *īnsitī* : *from īserō.*

127. l. 7. *rem ēvēnisſe* : *depends on cōgnōvit.*
 l. 7. *ita . . . ut* : *just as.*
 l. 13. *cum* : *since.* § 47.

128. l. 5. *sī . . . mānsisset* : *if she should remain, not had remained*
 See **122**, l. 9, and note.
 l. 15. *quam pŕimum* : *as quickly as possible.*
 l. 15. *āvēctūrum* : *supply esse.* See **124**, l. 9, and note.

129. l. 1. *ortā lūce* : see **126**, l. 2.
 l. 2. *nactī* : *from nancīscor.*
 l. 5. *quī . . . essent* : see **122**, l. 6, and note.
 l. 5. *praeſidiō nāvī* : *for a protection to the ship*, the first a
 dative of purpose, the second a dative of the object.
 l. 18. *rettulit* : *from referō.*

130. l. 6. *Quae . . . essent* : see **125**, l. 4, and **121**, l. 13, and note.
 l. 6. *mātūrandūm sibi* : *they must hasten.*
 l. 13. *sublātō* : *from tollō.*
 l. 14. *rettulērunt* : *from referō.*

131. l. 4. *inimicō . . . animō* : *had been hostile to them.* What
 literally?
 l. 7. *hōc dolōre* : *with anger on this account.*
 l. 7. *exārsit* : *from exārdēscō.*
 l. 13. *minimum . . . caperentur* : *it was a very little way off*
but that they should be captured by the Colchi following;
in English, they were within a little of being captured by
the pursuing Colchians. Cf. **121**, l. 14, and note.
 l. 14. *neque . . . posset* : *for it was not longer between than*
whither a javelin could be thrown ; in English, for the
interval was not greater than a javelin-cast.
 l. 16. *locō* : *state, not place.*

132. l. 7. *fefellit* : *from fallō.*
 l. 9. *ad ea colligenda* : *for the purpose of collecting these.*
 l. 11. *quod . . . fuit* : *which was necessary = naturally.*

132. l. 12. *prius . . . quam*: *until*. When *prius* and *quam* are separated thus, translate the two parts with the last verb.
 l. 14. *si . . . prōgressus esset*: see, once more, **128**, l. 5, and note; also, **122**, l. 9.

133. l. 11. *līceat . . . mihi*: *let me*.
 l. 14. *rogāsset* = *rogāvisset*.

134. l. 1. *aegrē tulit*: *was disappointed*.

135. l. 4. *ipsae*: *vōs ipsae*.
 l. 10. *aliter . . . āc*: *otherwise than*.

136. l. 8. *ultūram*: from *ulcīscor*.

137. l. 15. *steterat*: from *stō*.

138. l. 1. *obsessam*: from *obsideō*.
 l. 9. *quem*: subject-accusative of *excōgitāsse*.

139. l. 3. *aliae . . . dīsicerentur*: *were scattered, some in one direction, others in another*.
 l. 6. *appulsa*: from *appellō*.
 l. 7. *quī . . . referent*: a relative clause expressing purpose.
 Find previous examples of this construction.
 l. 8. *et*: connects *referent* and *cōgnōscerent*.
 l. 10. *quibusdam . . . factī*: *having met certain of the inhabitants*.
 l. 13. *Quem cum*: begin with *cum*.
 l. 14. *gustāssent*: for *gustāvissent*. Cf. *rogāsset*, **133**, l. 14.
 l. 14. *oblitī*: from *oblivīscor*.
 l. 15. *mānsūrōs*: supply *esse*.

140. l. 1. *exspectāsset*: for *exspectāvisset*.
 l. 5. *āfuit*: from *absum*.
 l. 10. *abitūrōs*: from *abeō*; supply *esse* and compare **124**, l. 9, and note.
 l. 10. *rē īfectā*: *without accomplishing their object*.

141. l. 2. *appulērunt*: see **139**, l. 6, and note.
 l. 8. *factūrōs*: cf. **124**, l. 9, and note.

142. l. 18. *sibi*: dative of the agent with *praecavendum esse*. Cf. **130**, l. 6.
 l. 22. *dīvolsīs*: from *dīvellō*.

143. l. 5. *Quod*: rule 12, p. 68.

143. 1. 7. *nōn omittendam*: *ought not to be lost.*
 1. 7. *in eō erat ut*: *was on the point of.*
 1. 8. *cum*: *since.*
 1. 11. *nihil sibi prōfutūrum (esse)*: *that it would be of no use to them.*
 1. 12. *si . . . interfēcisset*: *if he should kill; not had killed.*
 1. 16. *locō*: *state, not place.* Cf. **131**, l. 16.
 1. 17. *oblātā*: *from offerō.*
 1. 21. *adlātūrī*: *from adferō.*

144. 1. 2. *quod*: *as.*
 1. 6. *ēvāsūrōs*: see **124**, l. 9, and note.
 1. 14. *reposita*: *from repōnō.*

145. 1. 1. *eōdem modō quō*: *in the same way as.*
 1. 4. *attulerat*: *from adferō.*
 1. 9. *quaesīvisset*: *from quaerō.*
 1. 15. *quam petiimus facultātem*: *facultātem quam petiimus.*

146. 1. 1. *extrēmum pālum*: *extrēmam partem pālī.*
 1. 4. *quod necesse fuit*: *necessarily; literally, a thing which was necessary.* The reference is to what follows. Cf. **132**, l. 11.
 1. 5. *sustulit*: *from tollō.*

147. 1. 10. *cōnexīs*: *from cōnectō.*
 1. 12. *ovēs*: *object of ēgit, and hominem object of ferētēs.*

148. 1. 3. *nāvī praesidiō*: see **129**, l. 5, and note.
 1. 6. *in hōrās*: *hourly.*
 1. 7. *id quod erat*: *as was really true.*
 1. 18. *minimum āfuit quīn*: cf. **121**, l. 14, and note.

149. 1. 4. *Hīc*: explained by *vāstō . . . antrō* = *in vāstō antrō.*
 1. 11. *sibi . . . proficiscendum*: cf. **130**, l. 6, and note.
 1. 17. *relātīs*: *from referō.*

150. 1. 10. *Velut agmine factō*: *as if with battle line formed.*
 1. 11. *Quā*, etc.: *where the gate was opened rush forth and blow over the earth in a whirlwind.*
 1. 17. *prōiēcissent*: *from prōiciō.*

151. 1. 5. *quod . . . habērent*: depends on *frūmentum . . . dēficere*,
 1. 12. *alterī*: *the one; depends on praeesset.*

152. l. 4. **mortī obviam īrent**: *they were going to their death.* Cf. **139**, l. 11.

153. l. 2. **tetigit**: from **tangō**.

l. 13. **sī quid gravius**: *if any misfortune; literally, anything heavier.*

l. 16. **eī licēre**: *that he might.*

l. 18. **in viam sē dedit**: *set out.*

154. l. 4. **in eō esset ut**: *was on the point of.*

l. 10. **vīs**: from **volō**.

l. 15. **tetigeret**: see **153**, l. 2, and note.

155. l. 3. **atque**: *as.*

l. 10. **aliter . . . atque**: *otherwise than.*

l. 13. **quidquam**: *anything at all.*

156. l. 4. **nisi . . . esset**: *unless she should do this; if she did not do this.*

l. 7. **quae**: refers to **omnia**.

l. 10. **dē rēbus suīs**: *about what had happened to them.*

l. 15. **quī . . . dīceret**: *to report.*

157. l. 6. **eī persuāsum sit**: *he was persuaded; literally, it was persuaded to him.*

l. 13. **ūsuī**: *useful; literally, for use.*

l. 18. **matūrandum sibi**: see **130**, l. 6, and note.

l. 20. **Ulixī subeunda erant**: *had to be braved by Ulysses.*

l. 21. **quae**: *object of perscrībere.*

l. 22. **longum est**: *would be tedious.*



VOCABULARY.

A.

ā, ab, prep. *by, from.*

abdō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *hide, conceal.*

abdūcō, 3, -dūxi, -ductus, *lead away, take away, carry off.*

abeō, -ire, -īvi or -īi, -itus, *go away, depart.*

abiciō, 3, -iēci, -iectus, *throw or put down, lay aside.*

abnuō, 3, -ui, -uitūrus, *refuse, reject.*

absorbeō, 2, -buī, -ptus, *swallow, devour.*

abstinentia, -ae, f. *abstinence.*

abstineō, 2, -ui, -tentus, *keep from, abstain.*

abstrahō, 3, -xi, -ctus, *drag away, withdraw.*

absum, -esse, āfuī, āfutūrus, *be away, be absent, be distant; haud multum (or minimum)*

abesse quīn, come very near.

absūmō, 3, -mpsī, -mptus, *take away, carry off, consume.*

Absyrtus, -ī, m. *Absyrtus, brother of Medea.*

Abulus, -ī, m. *Abulus.*

abundō, 1, *abound, overflow.*

āc, conj. *and; with aliter, than; simul āc, as soon as.*

Acastus, -ī, m. *Acastus, son of Pelias, king of Colchi.*

accēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessūrus, *approach, draw near.*

accēdō, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *set on fire, light, inflame.*

accidō, 3, -cidī, —, (cadō), *fall to; befall, happen, come to pass.*

accipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *receive; welcome, suffer, sustain.*

accipiter, -tris, m. *falcon, hawk.*

accumbō, 3, -buī, -bitum, *lay one's self down, recline at table.*

accūrātē, adv. *exactly, precisely, particularly.*

accūrātus, -a, -um, adj. *exact, precise.*

accūsō, 1, *accuse, charge.*

ācer, -cris, -cre, adj. *sharp, keen, bitter, fiery.*

acerbus, -a, -um, adj. *bitter, unripe.*

acervus, -ī, m. *heap, pile.*

āriter, adv. *sharply, eagerly, fiercely.*

acuō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *sharpen.*

acus, -ūs, f. *needle.*

acūtus, -a, -um, adj. *sharp, intelligent.*

ad, prep. *to, at, for, toward, near, up to, until.*

adamō, 1, *love greatly, fall in love with.*

addō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *add, join.*

addūcō, 3, -xi, -uctus, *bring to, lead, prompt, conduct, induce.*

adeō, -ire, -īi or -īvī, -itus, *go to, approach.*

adferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *bear to; bear, bring, give, bring upon, cause to.*

adficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *affect, influence, afflict, oppress.*

adfigō, 3, -xī, -xus, *fasten, attach, nail to.*

adflīctō, 1, *vex, torment, toss.*

adflīgō, 3, -xī, -ctus, *dash against, destroy, shatter.*

adhaereō, 2, -haesī, -haesus, *stick, cling to.*

adhibeō, 2, -uī, -itus, *apply to, use, employ.*

adhūc, adv. *hitherto, still, till then.*

adiaceō, 2, -uī, —, *adjoin.*

adiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw to, throw, cast.*

adimō, 3, -ēmī, -ēmptus, *take to one's self; take away, deprive.*

adiungō, 3, -ūnxī, -ūnctus, *join to, attach.*

adiūtor, -ōris, m. *helper.*

adlićiō, 3, -lēxī, -lectus, *entice, allure, win over.*

adligō, 1, *bind, fasten.*

adloquor, 3, -locūtus, *address, exhort.*

Admētus, -ī, m. *Admetus.*

admittō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus, *admit, commit.*

admoneō, 2, -uī, -itus, *warn, advise.*

admoveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *bring up, apply, offer.*

adorior, 4, -ortus, *rise against, attack.*

adripiō, 3, -ripūl, -reptus, *snatch, grasp, seize.*

adscribō. *See ascribō.*

adsentātor, -ōris, m. *flatterer, fawner.*

adsiduus, -a, -um, adj. *continual, unceasing, constant.*

adsum, -esse, -fūl, *be present, come.*

adulēscēns, -entis, adj. *growing; as noun, m. youth, young man.*

adulēscēntia, -ae, f. *youth.*

adultus, -a, -um, part. *grown up.*

adūrō, 3, -ūssi, -ūstus, *scorch, singe, burn.*

advehō, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus, *carry, convey; pass. ride.*

advena, -ae, m. and f. *stranger.*

adveniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *arrive at, come to.*

adventus, -ūs, m. *arrival, approach.*

adversārius, -ī, m. *adversary, opponent.*

adversus, -a, -um, adj. *contrary, adverse, against.*

adversus, prep. *towards, against.*

advocō, 1, *summon, invite, call.*

aēdēs, -iūm, f. pl. *house, dwelling, palace.*

aēdificium, -ī, n. *building, house.*

aēdificō, 1, *build, erect, construct.*

Aeētēs, -ae, m. *a mythical king of Colchis.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj. *sick, ill.*

aegrē, adv. *badly; aegrē ferre, to be annoyed, be angry.*

Aegyptus, -ī, f. *Egypt.*

aēneūs, -a, -um, adj. *of copper, bronze.*

Aeolia, -ae, f. *an island near Sicily.*

Aeolus, -ī, m. *king of the winds.*

aequō, 1, *equal, rival.*

aequus, -qua, -quum, adj. *equal, even, level, fair.*

āēr, āeris, m. *air, sky.*

aerātus, -a, -um, adj. *brazen, bronze.*

āerius, -a, -um, adj. *aerial, lofty, high.*

Aeson, -ōnis, m. *Aeson.*

aestās, -ātis, f. *summer.*

aestimō, 1, *think, judge, value.*

aestus, -ūs, m. *tide.*

aētās, -ātis, f. *age, years.*

aēternus, -a, -um, adj. *of an age; in aeternum, forever,*

Aetna, -ae, f. *Mount Aetna in Sicily.*
Āfer, -fra, -frum, adj. *African.*
Āfrica, -ae, f. *Africa.*
age, *come*. See **agō**.
ager, -grī, m. *field, plain, land, country.*
agredior, 3, -gressus, *go to, fall upon, assail, attack.*
agitō, 1, *drive, toss, rouse.*
āgmen, -inis, n. *army, troop, line of march.*
āgnōscō, 3, -nōvī, -nitus, *recognize, make out, become acquainted with.*
āgnus, -ī, m. *lamb.*
agō, 3, ēgī, āctus, *do, keep, conduct; act, drive, perform, treat about; grātiās agō, I thank; imp. age as interj. come.*
agricola, -ae, m. *farmer.*
āla, -ae, f. *wing.*
alacer, -cris, -cre, adj. *brisk, active, quick.*
Albertus, -ī, m. *Albert.*
albus, -a, -um, adj. *white.*
ālea, -ae, f. *dice.*
āles, -itis, adj. *winged; as noun, m. and f. bird.*
aliquandō, adv. *now and then, sometimes, once upon a time, once.*
aliquantum, -ī, n. *some, a little, w. partit. gen.*
aliquī, -qua, -quod, indef. pron. adj. *any, some.*
aliquis, -qua, -quid, pron. indef. *somebody, any one.*
aliquot, adj., indecl. *several, some, a few.*
aliter, adv. *otherwise; aliter āc, otherwise than, in a different way from.*
alius, -a, -ud, adj. *other, another, different, besides; aliae aliās in partēs, some in one direction, others in another.*

almus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant.*
alō, 3, aluī, altus, *nourish, maintain, keep up.*
alter, -tera, -terum, adj. *one of two, the other, the second.*
altum, -ī, n. *the sea.*
altus, -a, -um, adj. *high, deep.*
Aluredus, -ī, m. *Alfred.*
alveus, -ī, m. *river-bed.*
ambiguus, -a, -um, adj. *doubtful; in ambiguō, wrapped in mystery.*
ambō, -ae, -ō, pron. *both.*
ambulō, 1, *walk about, walk.*
āmentia, -ae, f. *madness.*
amicus, -ī, m. *friend.*
āmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *send off; let slip, lose.*
amnis, -is, m. *river.*
amō, 1, *love, like.*
amor, -ōris, m. *love, charity.*
āmoveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *remove, withdraw, take away.*
amphora, -ae, f. *jar.*
amplector, 3, -exus, *embrace, caress.*
plexus, -ūs, m. *embrace.*
anas, -atis, f. *duck.*
anaticula, -ae, f. *duckling.*
ancilla, -ae, f. *maidservant.*
ancora, -ae, f. *anchor.*
anguis, -is, m. and f. *snake.*
angustus, -a, -um, adj. *narrow.*
animadvertō, 3, -tī, -sus, *direct the mind; observe, notice, perceive.*
animal, -ālis, n. *animal, creature.*
animōsus, -a, -um, adj. *full of courage, bold.*
animus, -ī, m. *mind, heart, spirit, courage.*
annus, -ī, m. *year.*
ānsler, -eris, m. *goose.*
ante, prep. *before.*
anteā, adv. *before.*

antecellō, 3, —, —, *excel, surpass, be superior to.*

antequam, conj. *before that, before.*

antiquus, -a, -um, adj. *old, ancient.*

antrum, -i, n. *caue.*

anus, -ūs, f. *old woman.*

anxietās, -ātis, f. *solicitude, anxiety.*

anxius, -a, -um, adj. *choked; troubled, solicitous, anxious.*

aper, -pri, m. *wild boar.*

aperiō, 4, -erūi, -ertus, *uncover, open, show.*

apertus, -a, -um, part. *open.*

Apicius, -i, m. *Apicius.*

Apollō, -inis, m. *Apollo.*

appāreō, 2, -ui, -itūrus, *appear, show one's self.*

appellō, 1, *call, name, address.*

appellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *dash against, come to land, put in, land (w. nāvem).*

appetō, 3, -ivī, -ii, -itus, *seek for; intr. be at hand, draw near, approach.*

applicō, 1, -āvī or -ui, -ātus, *fasten, join, attach.*

appōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *put on the table, set before, serve to.*

apportō, 1, *carry, bring to, bring along.*

appropīnquō, 1, *draw near, approach.*

aptō, 1, *fit, adjust.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj. *fitted, suitable, ready.*

apud, prep. w. acc. *at, near, in the presence of, among.*

aqua, -ae, f. *water; aquae, mineral springs.*

aquila, -ae, f. *eagle.*

arātrum, -i, n. *plough.*

arbitrium, -i, n. *judgment, decision.*

arbitror, 1, *believe, consider, think.*

arbor, -oris, f. *tree.*

arca, -ae, f. *chest, strong-box.*

arceō, 2, -cūi, —, *keep off, hinder.*

arcessō, 3, -ivī, -itus, *send for, summon, call.*

arcus, -ūs, m. *bow.*

ärdeō, 2, -rsī, -rsus, *be on fire, burn, blaze.*

ärdo, -ōris, m. *fire, heat.*

arduus, -a, -um, adj. *steep, difficult.*

arēna, -ae, f. *sand, arena.*

argenteus, -a, -um, adj. *silver.*

argentum, -i, n. *silver.*

Argō, -ūs, f. *the Argo (Jason's ship).*

Argonautae, -ārum, m. *Argonauts (the Argo's crew).*

Argus, -i, m. *builder of the Argo.*

ariēs, -etis, m. *ram.*

arista, -ae, f. *ear of corn.*

arma, -ōrum, n. *arms, weapons, armor.*

armō, 1, *furnish with arms; arm, equip, rouse to arms; armātus as adj. armed.*

armentum, -i, n. *herd.*

arō, 1, *plough, till.*

Arpi, -ōrum, m. *the town of Arpi.*

ars, artis, f. *art, skill, cunning.*

artē, adv. *closely, fast, firmly.*

artus, -a, -um, adj. *close, fast, tight.*

arvum, -i, n. *field, land.*

arx, -cis, f. *citadel, stronghold.*

ās, assis, m. *a copper coin, a pound in weight.*

ascendō, 3, -ndī, -ēnsus, *climb up, mount.*

asciscō, 3, -ivī, -itus, *adopt, admit.*

ascribō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write in addition; enroll, add, join, include.*

asinus, -ī, m. *donkey, ass.*
asper, -pera, -perum, adj. *rough, dangerous.*
aspicio, 3, -ēxī, -ectus, *look on, behold, espy, see.*
astō, 1, -iti, —, *stand at, take position near.*
astrologus, -ī, m. *astrologer, star-gazer.*
at, conj. *but.*
Athēnae, -ārum, f. *Athens, in Attica.*
Athēniēnsis, -e, adj. *Athenian.*
atque or āc, conj. *and also, and, as, than; simul, as soon as.*
ātrium, -ī, n. *hall, chief room.*
atrōx, -ōcis, adj. *fierce, terrible, cruel.*
attineō, 2, -uī, —; *attinet, impers. it matters, concerns.*
attingō, 3, -tigī, -tāctus, *touch, reach, arrive at.*
attonitus, -a, -um, adj. *thunder-struck, astonished.*
attractō, 1, *touch, handle.*
attuli. *See adferō.*
auctor, -ōris, m. *author, cause.*
auctōritās, -ātis. f. *authority, influence, power.*
audācia, -ae, f. *boldness, daring, insolence.*
audāx, -ācis, adj. *bold, daring, rash.*
audeō, 2, ausus, semi-dep. *dare, venture.*
audiō, 4, *hear, listen to.*
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, ablātus, *bear or take away, snatch away, remove.*
aufugiō, 3, -fūgī, —, *flee away, flee, run.*
Augustus, -ī, m. *Augustus.*
aura, -ae, f. *air.*
aurātus, -a, -um, adj. *gilt, gilded.*
aureus, -a, -um, adj. *of gold, golden.*
auris, -is, f. *ear.*

aurum, -ī, n. *gold.*
austrālis, -e, adj. *southern.*
aut, conj. *or, either.*
autem, conj. *but, moreover, however.*
auxiliōr, 1, *give help, aid, assist.*
auxiliūm, -ī, n. *help, aid, assistance.*
avārus, -a, -um, adj. *covetous, greedy.*
āvellō, 3, -velli or -vulsī, -vulsus, *pluck away, pull off.*
āversor, 1, *turn away, shrink from, avoid.*
āvertō, 3, -tī, -sus, *turn aside or away, withdraw.*
avidē, adv. *greedily.*
avidus, -a, -um, adj. *greedy, longing.*
avis, -is, f. *bird.*
āvius, -a, -um, adj. *pathless.*
avus, -ī, m. *grandfather.*

B.

Bacchus, -ī, *Bacchus (god of wine).*
baculum, -ī, n. *stick, staff, cane.*
Bāiae, -ārum, f. *Baiae.*
Balbus, -ī, m. *Balbus.*
barba, -ae, f. *beard.*
barbarus, -a, -um, adj. *barbarous, foreign; as noun, m. stranger, foreigner.*
beātus, -a, -um, adj. *happy, fortunate.*
bellum, -ī, n. *war, contest.*
bene, adv. *well.*
beneficiūm, -ī, n. *kindness, benefit, service.*
benevolentia, -ae, f. *goodwill, friendship, favor.*
benignē, adv. *kindly, with friendship.*
benignitās, -ātis, f. *friendliness, kindness, courtesy.*

benignus, -a, -um, adj. *kind-hearted, kindly, good.*
 bēstia, -ae, f. *beast, animal.*
 bibō, 3, bibī, —, *drink.*
 bīnī, -ae, -a, adj. *two at a time, two.*
 Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj. *Boeotian.*
 bonus, -a, -um, adj. *good.*
 bōs, bovis, m. and f. *ox or cow.*
 bracchium, -i, n. *arm.*
 brevī, adv. *in a short time.*
 brevis, -e, adj. *short, small.*
 Britannicus, -a, -um, adj. *British.*
 Britannus, -i, m. *Briton.*
 Brūtus, -i, m. *Brutus.*

C.

cadāver, -eris, n. *corpse.*
 cadō, 3, cecidi, cāsus, *fall.*
 cadus, -i, m. *cask.*
 caecus, -a, -um, adj. *blind.*
 caedēs, -is, f. *murder, bloodshed.*
 caedō, 3, cecidi, caesus, *cut, beat, kill.*
 caelum, -i, n. *sky, heavens.*
 Cāius, -i, m. *Caius.*
 Calaīs, only nom. *an Argonaut, son of the North wind.*
 calamitās, -ātis, f. *loss, injury, disaster, misfortune.*
 calathus, -i, m. *basket.*
 calcar, -āris, n. *spur.*
 calceus, -i, m. *shoe.*
 Calebus, -i, m. *Caleb.*
 calefaciō, 3, -fēcī, -factus, *make warm; heat, make hot.*
 cālīgō, -inis, f. *mist, darkness.*
 callidē, adv. *cunningly, shrewdly.*
 callidus, -a, -um, adj. *cunning, clever, crafty, shrewd.*
 Cambricus, -i, m. *Cambricus.*
 candidus, -a, -um, adj. *white.*
 canis, -is, m. and f. *dog.*
 canō, 3, cecinī, cantus, *sing, play.*

canōrus, -a, -um, adj. *musical, melodious.*
 cantō, 1, *sing, play.*
 cantus, -ūs, m. *singing, song.*
 Cānūtius, -i, m. *Canute.*
 caper, -prī, m. *he-goat.*
 capillus, -i, m. *hair.*
 capiō, 3, cēpī, captus, *take, seize, capture, get, receive.*
 captivus, -i, m. *one captured; captive, prisoner.*
 captō, 1, *catch, catch at.*
 Capua, -ae, f. *Capua.*
 caput, -pitis, n. *head; damnāre capitis, to condemn to death.*
 carcer, -eris, m. *prison, jail; plur. starting-place, barrier.*
 careō, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *be in want of, be without.*
 carmen, -inis, n. *song, charm, incantation.*
 carō, carnis, f. *flesh.*
 Carolus, -i, m. *Charles.*
 carpō, 3, -psī, -ptus, *pick, pluck, gather, enjoy.*
 cārus, -a, -um, adj. *dear.*
 casa, -ae, f. *hut, cottage.*
 cāseus, -i, m. *cheese.*
 castanea, -ae, f. *chestnut-tree, chestnut.*
 Castor, -ōris, m. *son of Tyndarus and Leda, and twin-brother of Pollux.*
 castra, -ōrum, n. *camp.*
 cāsū, adv. *by chance.*
 cāsus, -ūs, m. *chance, happening, emergency, mischance, disaster.*
 catēna, -ae, f. *chain, fetter.*
 caterva, -ae, f. *crowd, band of men, throng.*
 Catō, -ōnis, m. *Cato.*
 cauda, -ae, f. *tail.*
 causa, -ae, f. *cause, reason, motive, case; abl. as adv., w. gen. for the sake of, on account of.*
 cautē, adv. *carefully.*

cāvēō, 2, cāvī, cautus, *beware of, guard against.*
 cēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go, withdraw, yield.*
 celebrō, 1, *frequent, celebrate.*
 celer, -eris, -ere, adj. *swift, speedy, prompt.*
 celeritās, -ātis, f. *swiftness, speed.*
 celeriter, adv. *quickly, in haste, promptly.*
 celerimē, superl. of celeriter.
 cēlō, 1, *conceal, hide, keep secret.*
 cēna, -ae, f. *principal meal, dinner, supper.*
 cēnāculum, -ī, n. *dining-room.*
 Cennetus, -ī, m. *Kenneth.*
 cēnō, 1, *sup, dine, take dinner.*
 cēnseō, 2, -uī, -nsus, *be of the opinion, think, decide.*
 Centaurus, -ī, m. *Centaur (a fabulous creature, half man, half horse).*
 Cerēs, -eris, f. *Ceres (goddess of agriculture).*
 certāmen, -minis, n. *struggle, battle.*
 certē, adv. *certainly, surely.*
 certiōrem faciō, *inform (make more certain).*
 certō, 1, *strive, contend.*
 certus, -a, -um, adj. *certain, definite, fixed, sure.*
 cervīx, -īcis, f. *neck.*
 cervus, -ī, m. *stag.*
 cessō, 1, *cease from, be inactive, stop, slacken.*
 cēterī, -ae, -a, adj. *the others, the rest.*
 chorus, -ī, m. *dance, crowd, band.*
 cibus, -ī, m. *food.*
 Cimbrī, -ōrum, m. *the Cimbri (a people of North Germany).*
 cingō, 3, -xī, -nctus, *surround, encircle.*
 Circaeus, -a, -um, adj. of *Circe, Circe's.*

Circē, -ae or -ēs, f. *an enchantress, daughter of the sun.*
 circiter, adv. *about, not far from.*
 circum, adv. and prep. *around, about.*
 circumdō, -dare, -dēdī, -datus, *set round, surround, encircle.*
 circumstō, 1, -stetī, —, *stand round, surround.*
 citharoedus, -ī, m. *harpist, minstrel.*
 cīvis, -is, m. and f. *citizen.*
 clādēs, -is, f. *slaughter, destruction, defeat.*
 clam, adv. *secretly; as prep. w. abl. unknown to.*
 clāmitō, 1, *cry aloud, shout.*
 clāmō, 1, *shout, cry out.*
 clāmor, -ōris, m. *shout, cry, shriek.*
 clangor, -ōris, m. *noise, sound, clang.*
 clārus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, bright, famous, distinguished.*
 claudō, 3, -sī, -sus, *shut, close.*
 claudus, -a, -um, adj. *lame.*
 claustra, -ōrum, n. *barrier, dike.*
 clēmentia, -ae, f. *kindness, mercy.*
 cliēns, -entis, m. and f. *dependent, patient.*
 Clōdius, -ī, m. *Clodius.*
 Cloelia, -ae, f. *Cloelia.*
 (coepiō), 3, coepī, coepitus, *begin, commence.*
 coērceō, 2, -uī, -itus, *keep back, check, restrain.*
 coetus, -ūs, m. *assemblage, gathering, company.*
 cōgitō, 1, *consider, ponder, weigh, reflect upon.*
 cōgnōscō, 3, -gnōvī, -gnitus, *find out, recognize, learn, ascertain; pf. know.*
 cōgō, 3, coēgi, coāctus, *gather, compel, urge, force.*

cohibeō, 2, -uī, -itus, *hold fast, check, hinder, stay.*
cohortor, 1, *encourage.*
Colchī, -ōrum, m. *inhabitants of Colchis, Colchians.*
Colchis, -īdis, f. *the district east of the Black Sea.*
collum, -ī, n. *neck.*
colō, 3, -uī, *cultus, cultivate, dwell in, inhabit.*
colōnus, -ī, m. *farmer.*
color, -ōris, m. *color, hue.*
columba, -ae, f. *pigeon, dove.*
coma, -ae, f. *hair, leaf.*
comes, -itis, m. and f. *companion, comrade, attendant.*
comitās, -ātis, f. *courtesy, kindness.*
commeātus, -ūs, m. *provisions, supplies.*
commemorō, 1, *relate, recount, tell.*
committō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus, *in-trust, begin, commit, deliver.*
commoneō, 2, -uī, -itus, *remind, impress upon.*
commoror, 1, *delay, linger, wait.*
commoveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move violently, alarm, provoke, induce, lead.*
commūnicō, 1, *share, impart.*
comparō, 1, *make ready, prepare, provide, plot.*
complector, 3, -plexus, *fold together; embrace, enfold.*
compleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill.*
complūrēs, -a or -ia, adj. *several, many, a number.*
comportō, 1, *bring together, collect, gather.*
conātus, -ūs, m. *attempt, undertaking, enterprise.*
concēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *yield, grant, give up, resign.*
concha, -ae, f. *shell.*
conchylīum, -ī, n. *oyster.*
concipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *take up, conceive, devise.*
concordia, -ae, f. *harmony, concord, agreement.*
concors, -cordis, adj. *united, harmonious.*
concurrō, 3, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus, *run together, assemble, fight.*
condiciō, -ōnis, f. *condition, terms.*
condō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *found, store up, lay away.*
condōnō, 1, *devote, consecrate.*
cōnectō, 3, —, -nexus, *bind together; join, tie.*
cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring together; gather, collect, bestow, confer; w. sē, betake one's self, go.*
cōnficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *wear out, overcome, exhaust; accomplish, do.*
cōfirmō, 1, *strengthen, reinforce, steady; affirm, assert.*
cōfligō, 3, -flixī, -flictus, *strike, dash together, contend, fight.*
cōniciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *hurl, cast.*
coniungō, 3, -ūnxī, -ūnctus, *join, unite, connect.*
coniūnx, -iugis, m. and f. *husband or wife.*
conligō, 3, -ēgī, -ēctus, *pick up, collect; gather together.*
conlocō, 1, *establish, put, place.*
conloquor, 3, -locūtus, *converse, hold a conference, confer, parley.*
cōnor, 1, *attempt, try, seek.*
cōnsēndō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *climb up, mount, embark.*
cōnsēnsus, -ūs, m. *agreement, consent.*
cōnsequor, 3, -ētus, *follow up, overtake; follow, succeed.*
cōnsiderō, 1, *inspect, examine.*

cōnsidō, 3, -sēdi, -sessus, *sit down, station one's self.*
cōnsilium, -i, n. *plan, device, advice, scheme, wisdom, will.*
cōnsistō, 3, -stī, -stitus, *stand still, halt, stop.*
cōnsōlor, 1, *comfort, cheer.*
cōnspectus, -ūs, m. *sight, view.*
cōspiciō, 3, -spēxi, -spectus, *see, espy, perceive.*
cōstāns, -antis, adj. *firm, steadfast, faithful, true.*
cōstanter, adv. *firmly, steadily, resolutely.*
cōstantia, -ae, f. *firmness, perseverance, faithfulness.*
cōstituō, 3, -ūi, -ūtus, *establish, determine, fix, decide, resolve.*
cōstō, 1, -stī, -statūrus, *consist of; cōnstat, it is agreed or known.*
cōnstringō, 3, -nxī, -ctus, *draw together, fasten, tie up.*
cōsuēscō, 3, -suēvi, -suētus, *accustom; usu. pf. system, be accustomed, be wont.*
cōsuētūdō, -inis, f. *custom, habit.*
cōsul, -is, m. *consul, chief magistrate.*
cōsulō, 3, -uī, -ltus, *consider; consult, inquire of, seek counsel.*
cōsūmō, 3, -psī, -ptus, *eat, destroy, spend, pass.*
contemplor, 1, *observe, consider, think over.*
contendō, 3, -dī, -tus, *hasten, struggle, strive.*
contentus, -a, -um, adj. *satisfied, pleased.*
contexō, 3, -uī, -xtus, *weave, make.*
contineō, 2, -uī, -tentus, *hold, keep back, bound, surround.*
continuō, adv. *without interruption.*

continuus, -a, -um, adj. *successive, in succession.*
contrā, prep. w. acc. *against.*
contrōversia, -ae, f. *dispute, quarrel, contention.*
contus, -i, m. *pole.*
conveniō, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *come together, assemble, agree, accord; impers. it is agreed, etc.*
convenit, impers. *it is agreed.*
convertō, 3, -vertī, -versus, *turn towards, turn round, change, transform.*
convincō, 3, -vīci, -victus, *overcome, completely conquer.*
convīva, -ae, m. and f. *guest.*
convīvium, -i, n. *feast, banquet.*
convocō, 1, *call together, assemble, summon.*
cōrrior, 4, coōrtus, *rise up, arise, appear.*
cōpia, -ae, f. sing. *plenty, abundance, supply; plur. forces, troops.*
cōpiōsus, -a, -um, adj. *abundant, plentiful.*
coquō, 3, cōxi, coctus, *cook, bake.*
cor, cordis, n. *heart.*
cōram, adv. and prep. *openly, in presence of.*
Corinthius, -a, -um, adj. of *Corinth, Corinthian.*
Corinthus, -i, f. *Corinth.*
corium, -i, n. *skin, hide, leather.*
corniger, -gera, -gerum, adj. *horned.*
cornū, -ūs, n. *horn.*
corōna, -ae, f. *crown.*
corpus, -oris, n. *body, form.*
corripiō, 3, -uī, -reptus [rapiō], *seize, snatch up, grasp.*
corvus, -i, m. *raven.*
cothurnus, -i, m. *top-boot, shoe.*
cottidiānus, -a, -um, adj. of *every day, daily.*
cottidiē, adv. *daily, every day.*
crās, adv. *tomorrow.*

crātēra, -ae, f. *mixing bowl, bowl.*
 crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. *frequent, numerous.*
 crēdibilis, -e, adj. *trustworthy.*
 crēdō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *believe, suppose, trust, entrust.*
 creō, 1, *create, make.*
 Creōn, -ontis, m. *a king of Corinth.*
 crepitus, -ūs, m. *rustling, patterning.*
 crēscō, 3, crēvī, crētus, *increase, grow.*
 crēta, -ae, f. *chalk.*
 crīmen, -inis, n. *charge, crime, fault, offence.*
 cruciātus, -ūs, m. *torture, torment.*
 crūdēlis, -e, adj. *cruel, fierce, pitiless.*
 crūdēlītās, -ātis, f. *harshness, severity, cruelty.*
 cruentus, -a, -um, adj. *bloody, stained.*
 cruor, -ōris, m. *gore, blood.*
 crūs, crūris, n. *leg.*
 cubile, -is, n. *bed, couch.*
 cubō, 1, cubūi, cubitum, *lie down.*
 culmen, -inis, n. *top, roof.*
 culpa, -ae, f. *fault.*
 culpō, 1, *blame.*
 culter, -trī, m. *knife, razor.*
 cultus, -ūs, m. *cultivation, care, culture.*
 cum, prep. *with, together with.*
 cum, conj. *when, since, while, after; cum . . . tum, both . . . and.*
 Cūmae, -ārum, f. *Cumae.*
 cūnae, -ārum, f. *cradle.*
 cūnctus, -a, -um, adj. *all, in a body, the whole.*
 cupidē, adv. *eagerly, greedily.*
 cupidītās, -ātis, f. *longing, desire, ambition, eagerness.*
 cupidō, -dinus, f. *desire, wish, longing.*

cupidus, -a, -um, adj. *eager, desirous, anxious.*
 cupiō, 3, -īvī or -īlī, -itus, *desire, wish, long for.*
 cūr, adv. *why?*
 cūra, -ae, f. *care, trouble, worry.*
 cūrō, 1, *care, take care.*
 currō, 3, cucurri, cursus, *run, rush, hasten.*
 currus, -ūs, m. *chariot.*
 cursitō, 1, *run about.*
 cursus, -ūs, m. *running, race, course.*
 curvus, -a, -um, adj. *crooked, winding.*
 custōdiō, 4, *guard, watch over, protect.*
 custōs, -ōdis, m. and f. *guard, warder.*
 cutis, -is, f. *skin.*
 Cyclōps, -ōpis, m. (*round eye*), Cyclops (*one of the fabulous giants off the coast of Sicily.*)
 cīgnus, -ī, m. *swan.*
 Cymē, -ēs, f. *a city of Aetolia.*
 Cyprus, -ī, f. *an island in the Eastern Mediterranean.*
 Cīzicus, -ī, f. *a city in Mysia.*

D.

damnō, 1, *sentence, doom, condemn.*
 damnum, -ī, n. *hurt, harm, damage, injure.*
 Dānī, -ōrum, m. *Danes.*
 dapēs, -um, f. *feast, banquet, food.*
 Dārius, -īlī, m. *Darius.*
 datus. *See dō.*
 dē, prep. *from, about, concerning.*
 dēbeō, 2, -uī, -itus, *owe, ought.*
 dēbitus, -a, -um, adj. *owed; due, appropriate, becoming.*
 decem, adj. *indecl. ten.*
 dēcertō, 1, *struggle, contend.*
 decet, 2, *deceit, impers. it is fitting.*

dēcidō, 3, -cidī, —, *fall down, fall.*
decimus, -a, -um, adj. *tenth.*
dēcipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *deceive, cheat, entrap.*
dēcurrō, 3, -cucurri or -currī, -cursus, *run or hasten down, rush to the shore.*
dēdecus, -oris, n. *disgrace.*
dēditiō, -ōnis, f. *surrender.*
dēdō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *resign, surrender, give up, yield.*
dēdūcō, 3, -xī, -uctus, *escort, bring, draw out, carry down, launch.*
dēfāmō, 1, *soil, sully.*
dēfendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *defend, protect, keep off.*
dēferō, *dēferre, dētulī, dēlātus, drive, force, carry; carry down, report.*
dēfessus, -a, -um, adj. *tired, weary.*
dēficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *be wanting, fail, give out.*
dēfluō, 3, -ūxī, -xus, *flow by.*
dēfōrmis, -e, adj. *ugly.*
dēfōrmō, 1, *make ugly, spoil.*
dēgō, 3, *dēgī, —, spend, pass.*
dēhiscō, 3, —, —, *yawn, gape.*
Dēianīra, -ae, f. *Deianira.*
dēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw down, dishearten; cast, drive, force.*
deinde, adv. *then, next, afterwards.*
dēlābor, 3, -lapsus, *glide down; fall, descend.*
dēlectō, 1, *delight, charm, please.*
dēleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *destroy, overthrow.*
dēliciae, -ārum, f. *treat.*
dēlictum, -i, n. *fault, offence.*
dēligō, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus, *choose, select.*
dēligō, 1, *bind, tie.*
Delphi, -ōrum, m. a *Phocian city, famous for its oracle.*

dēmittō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus, *send from; let down, let go, lose;*
dēmissus, *downcast, dejected.*
dēmōnstrō, 1, *show, indicate, prove.*
Dēmosthenēs, -is, . m. *De -thenes.*
dēmum, adv. *at length.*
dēnārius, -ī, m. a *silver coin.*
dēnique, adv. *at last.*
dēns, dentis, m. *tooth.*
dēnsus, -a, -um, adj. *thick.*
dēpellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive away, banish, remove, turn aside, divert.*
dēpendeō, 2, —, —, *hang down.*
dēpereō, -īre, -īi, —, *die, perish.*
dēplōrō, 1, *lament, bewail.*
dēpōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *lay down, put aside.*
dēportō, 1, *carry down or off, bring home.*
dēprehendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *seize upon, detect, surprise.*
dērīdeō, 2, -risī, -risus, *jeer, mock.*
dēripiō, 3, -uī, -reptus, *tear away, snatch.*
dēscendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *descend, dismount, disembark.*
dēscēnsus, -ūs, m. *descent.*
dēserō, 3, -rūi, -rtus, *desert, abandon, forsake.*
dēsērtus, -a, -um, part. *deserted, desolate.*
dēsīderium, -ī, n. *longing, wish, desire.*
dēsiliō, 4, -iluī, -ultus, *jump down, leap overboard.*
dēsistō, 3, -stitī, -stitus, *leave off, stop, give up.*
dēspērō, 1, *despair of, give up.*
dēspiciō, 3, -ēxī, -ectus, *look down upon, disdain.*
dēstringō, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw, unsheathe.*
dēsum, -esse, -fūi, *fail, be wanting.*

dēsuper, adv. *from above, from overhead.*
 dēterreō, 2, -uī, -itus, *deter, prevent, frighten.*
 dētrahō, 3, -āxi, -ctus, *draw or throw off, remove.*
 dētrectō, 1, *decline, refuse.*
 dēturbō, 1, *upset, throw away, drive away, dislodge.*
 deus, -ī, m. *god.*
 dēvius, -a, -um, *adj. out of the way, retired.*
 dēvolvō, 3, -vī, -ūtus, *roll down.*
 dēvorō, 1, *eat, devour, consume.*
 dēvoveō, 2, -vōvī, -vōtus, *devote, offer, give up.*
 dextra, -ae, f. *right hand.*
 Diāna, -ae, f. *Diana (goddess of hunting).*
 dīcō, 3, -xi, -ictus, *say, tell, appoint.*
 diēs, -ēi, m. *day.*
 difficilis, -e, *adj. difficult, hard, ill-tempered, perilous.*
 difficultās, -ātis, f. *difficulty, trouble.*
 diffugiō, 3, -fūgī, —, *flee in different directions, scatter.*
 digitus, -ī, m. *finger.*
 dīgnitās, -ātis, f. *dignity, rank.*
 dīgnus, -a, -um, *adj. worthy, suitable, proper.*
 dīlacerō, 1, *tear in pieces, wound.*
 dīlaniō, 1, *tear in pieces, strip off.*
 diligēns, -entis, *adj. careful, industrious.*
 diligenter, adv. *carefully, scrupulously.*
 dīlignantia, -ae, f. *industry, diligence, care, application.*
 dīlīgō, 3, -lēxi, -lectus, *single out, love, esteem.*
 dīlūcēscō, 3, -lūxi, —, *grow light, dawn.*
 dīmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *send out, despatch, dismiss.*

dīreptus, -a, -um, *adj. torn asunder, separated.*
 dīrīgō, 3, -rēxī, -rectus, *direct, guide.*
 dīripiō, 3, -uī, -eptus, *tear asunder, ravage.*
 dīrūs, -a, -um, *adj. fearful, dreadful, violent.*
 dīscēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *depart from, leave, go; separate, open.*
 dīsciplīna, -ae, f. *discipline, order, teaching.*
 dīscrīmen, -inis, n. *crisis, risk, peril, danger.*
 dīsīcio, 3, -lēcl, -iectus, *disjoint, separate, scatter, disperse.*
 dīspōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *arrange, set in order, post, assign.*
 dīspūtō, 1, *argue, discuss.*
 dīssideō, 2, -ēdī, —, *disagree, differ.*
 dīssimilis, -e, *adj. unlike, different.*
 dīstāns, -antis, *adj. distant.*
 diū, adv. *for a long time, long.*
 diūtius, adv. *longer, for some time.*
 dīvellō, 3, -velli, -vulsus, *tear up or apart, snatch away, remove.*
 dīversus, -a, -um, *adj. different.*
 dīves, dīvitīs, *adj. rich, wealthy.*
 dīvidō, 3, -visī, -visus, *divide, separate.*
 dīvīnitus, adv. *miraculously, by divine influence.*
 dīvīnus, -a, -um, *adj. divine.*
 dīvitiae, -ārum, f. *riches, wealth.*
 dīvolgō, 1, *spread abroad, publish, reveal.*
 dō, 1, dēdi, datus, *give, offer, bestow, confer; propose; give up, resign.*
 dōceō, 2, -cūl, -ctus, *teach, show, tell.*

doleō, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *grieve (for), feel sorry, lament.*
dolor, -ōris, m. *grief, pain.*
dolus, -i, m. *deceit; trick, fraud, cunning.*
domesticus, -a, -um, adj. *of the house, house-, personal.*
domī, loc. of *domus, at home.*
domina, -ae, f. *mistress.*
dominus, -i, m. *lord, master.*
domō, 1, -ui, -itus, *subdue, tame, conquer.*
domus, -ūs, f. *house, home.*
dōnō, 1, *give, present, bestow, confer.*
dōnum, -i, n. *gift, present.*
dormiō, 4, *sleep, slumber.*
dracō, -ōnis, m. *serpent, dragon.*
dubitō, 1, *doubt, hesitate.*
dubius, -a, -um, adj. *doubtful, uncertain; sine dubiō, without doubt.*
dūcō, 3, -xi, *ductus, lead, conduct, draw, marry (a wife).*
dulcēdō, -inis, f. *sweetness, charm.*
dulcis, -e, adj. *sweet, agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*
dum, conj. *while, as long as, until.*
duo, -ae, -o, adj. *two.*
duodecim, adj. *indecl. twelve.*
dūrus, -a, -um, adj. *hard, rough, harsh, cruel.*
dux, *ducis, m. leader, general.*

E.

ē, ex, prep. w. abl. *out of, from.*
ēbrius, -a, -um, adj. *drunken, intoxicated.*
ebur, -oris, n. *ivory.*
ecce, adv. *see! behold!*
echinus, -i, m. *hedgehog.*
ēdīcō, 3, -xi, -dictus, *proclaim, announce, make known.*

edō, 3, *ēdī, ēsus, eat, devour, consume.*
ēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *give forth, utter, raise, set up.*
Edvardus, -i, m. *Edward.*
effervēscō, 3, -ferbūi, —, *boil up, boil over.*
efficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *bring about, effect, accomplish.*
effodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fossus, *dig up.*
effugiō, 3, -fūgī, —, *flee away, escape, avoid.*
effundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *upset, scatter, pour forth, waste.*
effusē, adv. *in different directions.*
egēnus, -a, -um, adj. *poor, needy.*
ego, pron. *I.*
ēgredior, 3, -gressus, *come out, disembark, land.*
ēgregiē, adv. *excellently, splendidly, very well.*
ēgregius, -a, -um, adj. *distinguished, excellent, noble.*
ēheu, adv. *alas!*
ēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *drive out, banish.*
elephantus, -i, m. *elephant.*
ēlīdō, 3, -sī, -sus, *shatter, crush, destroy.*
Elisabētha, -ae, f. *Elizabeth (queen of England).*
ēlūdō, 3, -sī, -sus, *avoid, cheat, make sport of.*
ēmergō, 3, -sī, -sus, *come forth, emerge.*
ēmineō, 2, -uī, —, *stand out, project, show one's self.*
ēmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let go, send out.*
ēmō, 3, *ēmī, ēemptus, buy.*
ēn, adv. *see! behold!*
enim, conj. *for, in fact, you see.*
ēō, ire, iī or īvī, *itūrus, go.*
ēō, adv. *thither.*
Ephesius, -a, -um, adj. *Ephesian.*
epistula, -ae, f. *letter.*

epulæ, -ārum, f. *feast, banquet, dinner.*

equa, -ae, f. *mare.*

eques, -itis, m. *knight, horseman.*

equidem, adv. *indeed, certainly, yes.*

equīnus, -a, -um, adj. *of horses, horse-.*

equitātus, -ūs, m. *cavalry.*

equitō, 1, *ride.*

equus, -ī, m. *horse, steed.*

ērēctus, -a, -um, adj. *set up, upright, erect.*

ergā, prep. *towards.*

ergō, adv. *therefore, accordingly.*

Ēridanus, -ī, m. *Eridanus or Po River.*

ēripiō, 3, -ipūi, -eptus, *snatch away, save, rescue.*

errō, 1, *wander, mistake, be wrong.*

error, -ōris, m. *fault, mistake.*

ērumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break out, burst forth, rush out.*

ēsuriō, 4, —, -itūrus, *be hungry, suffer hunger.*

et, conj. *and; et . . . et, both . . . and.*

etiam, conj. *also, even, besides, too.*

etsī, conj. *although.*

Eurylochus, -ī, m. *one of Ulysses' men.*

ēvādō, 3, -sī, -sus, *turn out, get away, escape.*

ēvānēscō, 3, -nūi, —, *vanish or fade away, disappear.*

ēvellō, 3, -velli, -vulsus, *pull or pluck out.*

ēveniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *happen, occur, result, succeed.*

ēventus, -ūs, m. *occurrence, result. end.*

ēvolō, 1, *fly out or away, rush forth.*

ex or ē, prep. w. abl. *from, away from, out of, of.*

examīnis, -e, adj. *lifeless, dead.*

examīmō, 1, *tire, weaken, exhaust.*

examīnus, -a, -um, adj. *lifeless, dead.*

exārdēscō, 3, -ārsī, -ārsus, *be inflamed, be provoked, rage.*

excēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *depart, withdraw; ē vītā, die, perish.*

excipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *catch, come next to, interrupt; receive, welcome.*

excitō, 1, *arouse, rouse, wake.*

exclāmō, 1, *cry out, shout, exclaim.*

exclūdō, 3, -sī, -sus, *shut out, hinder, prevent; (of eggs) hatch.*

excōgitō, 1, *think, contrive, devise.*

excubiae, -ārum, f. *watch.*

exemplum, -ī, n. *example.*

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go out, go away, depart.*

exerceō, 2, -uī, -itus, *vex, exercise, try, test.*

exercitus, -ūs, m. *army, force.*

exhauriō, 4, -hausī, -haustus, *empty, drink up.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj. *small, scanty, mean.*

eximō, 3, -ēmī, -ēmptus, *take out, take away, remove.*

existimō, 1, *think, judge, consider.*

exitium, -ī, n. *destruction, ruin.*

expellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out, banish, expel.*

experrēctus, -a, -um, adj. *awakened, awake.*

expers, -pertis, adj. *without, free from.*

explicō, 1, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -itus, *unfold, explain, set forth.*

explōrō, 1, *examine, explore, spy out.*

expōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *set forth*; in terram, *land*, *put ashore*.
exprimō, 3, -pressī, -pressus, *squeeze*, *squeeze out*, *extract*.
exquirō, 3, -sīvī, -situs, *search for*, *seek out*, *hunt for*.
exsiliō, 4, -uī, —, *jump forth*, *dart out*.
exsilium, -ī, n. *place of exile*, *exile*, *banishment*.
exsolvō, 3, -solvī, -solūtus, *pay*.
exspectō, 1, *expect*, *wait for*, *wait*.
exspīrō, 1, *breathe one's last*, *die*.
exsul, -ulīs, m. and f. *wanderer*, *exile*.
exsuperō, 1, *overcome*, *be too much for*.
extemplō, adv. *immediately*, *at once*.
extrā, adv. and prep. w. acc. *outside of*, *without*.
extrahō, 3, -āxī, -ctus, *drag out*, *pull out*, *remove*.
extrēmus, -a, -um, adj. *superl. outermost*; *at the end of*.
extrūdō, 3, -sī, -sus, *thrust out*, *drive away*.
exuō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *take off*, *put off*, *remove*.

F.

faber, -bri, m. *artisan*, *carpenter*, *smith*.
fābula, -ae, f. *story*, *tale*.
facile, adv. *easily*, *readily*.
facilis, -e, adj. *easy*.
facinus, -inoris, n. *crime*.
faciō, 3, fēcī, factus, *make*, *do*, *form*, *cause*, *find*; *facere* *naufragium*, *be shipwrecked*.
factum, -ī, n. *act*, *action*, *deed*.
facultās, -ātis, f. *chance*, *opportunity*.

fallō, 3, fefelli, falsus, *deceive*, *elude*, *cheat*, *fail*, *disappoint*.
falsus, -a, -um, adj. *deceived*, *feigned*, *pretended*, *false*.
fāma, -ae, f. *report*, *rumor*.
famēs, -is, f. *hunger*, *famine*.
farīna, -ae, f. *flour*.
fastidium, -ī, n. *dislike*, *pride*.
fatālis, -e, adj. *fated*, *fateful*, *dangerous*, *deadly*.
fātum, -ī, n. *fate*, *lot*, *death*.
faucēs, -ium, f. *throat*, *jaws*.
faveō, 2, fāvī, fatus, *favor*.
fax, facis, f. *torch*.
fefelli. *See fallō*.
fēlēs, -is, f. *cat*.
fēlíciter, adv. *happily*, *fortunately*, *favorably*.
fēmina, -ae, f. *woman*.
fenestra, -ae, f. *window*.
fēnum, -ī, n. *hay*.
fera, -ae, f. *wild beast*, *animal*.
ferē, adv. *almost*, *nearly*.
fēriae, -ārum, f. *holiday*, *festival*.
feriō, 4, *strike*, *beat*, *thrust*.
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear*, *carry*, *take*, *say*, *tell*; aegrē or indignē, *take it ill*, *be vexed*.
ferōx, -ōcis, adj. *fierce*, *savage*.
ferreus, -a, -um, adj. *iron*.
ferrum, -ī, n. *iron*, *sword*.
fertilis, -e, adj. *fertile*.
ferus, -a, -um, adj. *wild*, *savage*.
fervidus, -a, -um, adj. *burning*, *fiery*, *hot*.
fessus, -a, -um, adj. *tired*, *weak*, *exhausted*.
festus, -a, -um, adj. *festal*, *gay*.
fibula, -ae, f. *buckle*, *button*.
fictus, -a, -um, adj. *feigned*, *false*, *pretended*.
fidēlis, -e, adj. *trusty*, *faithful*.
fidēs, -eī, f. *faith*, *promise*, *credit*.
fidō, 3, fisis, semi-dep. *trust*, *confide*, *rely upon*.
Fidō, -ōnis, m. *Fido*.

fīdus, -a, -um, adj. *faithful, trusty.*

Figulus, -i, m. *Figulus.*

figūra, -ae, f. *form, figure.*

filia, -ae, f. *daughter.*

filius, -i, m. *son.*

firmus, -i, m. *dung, filth.*

findō, 3, fidī, fissus, *split, divide.*

finīgō, 3, finxi, fictus, *form, invent, fashion, build.*

finīō, 4, -ivī, -itus, *finish, end, decide.*

finis, -is, m. *end, land, boundary.*

fīnitimus, -a, -um, adj. *neighboring, near.*

fīō, fieri, factus, *be made or done, become.*

fīrmiter, adv. *firmly.*

fīrmus, -a, -um, adj. *firm, strong, powerful.*

fīstula, -ae, f. *pipe.*

flagrāns, -antis, adj. *flaming, glowing, burning.*

flamma, -ae, f. *flame, fire.*

flectō, 3, -ēxi, -xus, *bend, bow, turn.*

Flōrus, -i, m. *Florus.*

flōs, flōris, m. *flower, blossom.*

fluctus, -ūs, m. *wave, billow, tide.*

flūmen, -inis, n. *river, stream.*

fluō, 3, -ūxi, -xus, *flow.*

focus, -i, m. *hearth.*

fodiō, 3, fodī, fossus, *dig.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj. *filthy, horrible, dreadful.*

folium, -i, n. *leaf.*

fōns, fontis, m. *spring, fountain.*

forās, adv. *out of doors, out.*

fore, *foret.* See sum.

foris, -is, f. *door; pl. folding door, double doors, entrance.*

foris, adv. *out of doors, outside.*

fōrma, -ae, f. *form, figure, beauty.*

formīca, -ae, f. *ant.*

formidō, -inis, f. *fear, dread.*

fōrmōsus, -a, -um, adj. *beautiful, handsome.*

fōrte, adv. *by chance, as it happened.*

fortis, -e, adj. *strong, brave, valiant.*

fortitūdō, -inis, f. *manliness, bravery, courage.*

fōrtūna, -ae, f. *fortune, fate, chance.*

fōrtūnātus, -a, -um, adj. *fortunate, lucky.*

forum, -i, n. *market-place, forum.*

fōssa, -ae, f. *ditch, trench.*

foveō, 2, fōvi, fōtus, *cherish, warm, keep warm.*

fragor, -ōris, m. *splash, noise, crash, din.*

frangō, 3, frēgī, frāctus, *break, shatter.*

frāter, -tris, m. *brother.*

fraus, fraudis, f. *deceit, trickery, crime.*

Frederīcus, -i, m. *Frederick.*

fremitus, -ūs, m. *growling, noise.*

frēnō, 1, curb, *check, restrain.*

frīgidus, -a, -um, adj. *cold, chilled, freezing.*

frōns, frondis, f. *leaf.*

frōns, frontis, f. *forehead, brow.*

frūctus, -ūs, m. *product, fruit.*

frūgālis, -e, adj. *thrifty, frugal.*

frūmentor, 1, *get corn, forage.*

frūmentum, -i, n. *corn, grain.*

frūstrā, adv. *in vain, to no purpose.*

frūstum, -i, n. *bit, piece.*

(frūx), frūgis, f. *fruit, produce.*

fuga, -ae, f. *flight.*

fugiēns, -entis, adj. *flying, fleeing.*

fugiō, 3, fūgī, —, *fly, flee, run away.*

fugitīvus, -i, m. *fugitive, runaway slave.*

fugō, 1, *put to flight.*

fulciō, 4, fulsī, fultus, *prop up, support.*
 fulgēns, -entis, adj. *glittering.*
 fulgeō, 2, fulsī, —, *glitter, flash, shine.*
 fultus. *See fulciō.*
 Fulvia, -ae, f. *Fulvia.*
 Fulvius, -ī, m. *Fulvius.*
 funditor, -ōris, m. *slinger.*
 fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour, produce, rout.*
 fundus, -ī, m. *farm.*
 fūnebris, -e, adj. *funereal.*
 fungor, 3, fūnctus, *perform.*
 fūnis, -is, m. *rope, cord.*
 fūr, fūris, m. *thief, robber.*
 furēns, -entis, adj. *furious, maddened.*
 furiōsus, -a, -um, adj. *raging, maddened.*
 furor, -ōris, m. *madness, frenzy.*
 fūrtim, adv. *stealthily.*
 fūrtum, -ī, n. *theft.*
 fuscus, -a, -um, adj. *dark, dusky, swarthy.*

G.

galea, -ae, f. *helmet.*
 Gallia, -ae, f. *Gaul.*
 Gallicus, -a, -um, adj. *Gallic.*
 gallīna, -ae, f. *hen.*
 Gallus, -ī, m. a *Gaul.*
 gallus, -ī, m. *cock.*
 garrulus, -a, -um, adj. *chattering, talkative, pratling.*
 gaudeō, 2, gavisus, semi-dep. *rejoice, be glad or pleased.*
 gaudium, -ī, n. *joy, gladness, delight.*
 Gelertus, -ī, m. *Gelert.*
 Gellius, -ī, m. *Gellius.*
 gelū, -ūs, n. *frost.*
 gemitus, -ūs, m. *groan, moan.*
 gemma, -ae, f. *jewel.*
 genae, -ārum, f. *cheeks.*
 generōsus, -a, -um, adj. *well-born, noble.*

gēns, gentis, f. *race, people, nation.*
 genus, generis, n. *birth, race; style, manner, kind.*
 Germānia, -ae, f. *Germany.*
 Germānī, -ōrum, m. *Germans.*
 gerō, 3, gessī, gestus, *bear, wield, carry, wear, do, accomplish, wage; pass. take place.*
 gestus, -ūs, m. *gesture.*
 gigās, -antis, m. *giant.*
 gīgnō, 3, genuī, genitus, *produce, bring forth; pass. spring up, arise.*
 gladius, -ī, m. *sword.*
 glāns, -andis, f. *acorn.*
 Glauce, -ēs or -ae, f. *daughter of Creon (king of Corinth).*
 glaucus, -a, -um, adj. *gray.*
 Glaucus, -ī, m. *Glaucus.*
 glōria, -ae, f. *renown, fame.*
 glōriōsus, -a, -um, adj. *boastful.*
 gracilis, -e, adj. *slender, graceful.*
 Graecia, -ae, f. *Greece.*
 Graecus, -a, -um, adj. *Grecian, Greek; plur. as noun, the Greeks.*
 grāmen, -inis, n. *grass.*
 grandis, -e, adj. *large, big.*
 grandō, -inis, f. *hail.*
 grānum, -ī, n. *grain, seed.*
 grātia, -ae, f. sing. *favor, esteem; plur. thanks, gratitude.*
 grātus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasing, thankful.*
 gravis, -e, adj. *heavy, deep, painful, important, severe, dangerous.*
 graviter, adv. *severely, dangerously, deeply, violently.*
 gravō, 1, oppress, *burden, overcome.*
 gremium, -ī, n. *bosom.*
 gressus, -ūs, m. *step, course.*
 grex, gregis, m. *flock.*
 gubernō, 1, steer, *pilot.*

gurges, -itis, m. *whirlpool, abyss.*
 gustō, 1, *taste, take a little of.*
 guttur, -uris, n. *throat.*
 Gygēs, -is, m. *Gyges.*

H.

habēna, -ae, f. *usu. pl. reins.*
 habeō, 2, -ūi, -itus, *have, carry,*
carry on, hold, esteem, consider.
 habitō, 1, *dwell, live in, inhabit.*
 haereō, 2, haesī, haesūrus, *stick,*
be in difficulties, be held fast.
 haesitō, 1, *hesitate.*
 Hamelina, -ae, f. *Hamelin.*
 hāmus, -i, m. *hook.*
 harēna (arēna), -ae, f. *sand.*
 Harpyiae, -ārum, f. *Harpies*
(loathsome birds with maidens' faces).
 haud, adv. *not, not at all.*
 haudquāquam, adv. *by no means,*
not at all.
 hauriō, 4, hausī, haustus, *drain,*
drink up, swallow.
 haustus, -ūs, m. *draught.*
 Henrīcus, -i, m. *Henry.*
 herba, -ae, f. *herb, plant.*
 hercle, interj. *by Hercules, as*
surely, indeed.
 Herculēs, -is, m. *Hercules* (god
of strength, son of Jupiter
and Alcmena).
 herī, adv. *yesterday.*
 hēsternus, -a, -um, adj., w. diēs,
yesterday, the day previous.
 hiātus, -ūs, m. *gaping, aperture,*
cleft.
 Hibernia, -ae, f. *Ireland.*
 hīc, haec, hōc, pron. *this, he,*
she, etc.; hīc, ille, the latter,
the former.
 hīc, adv. *here, on this side.*
 hiems, -emis, f. *winter, cold.*
 hinc, adv. *hence; hinc illinc,*
on this side and on that.

hirūndō, -inis, f. *swallow.*
 Hispānia, -ae, f. *Spain.*
 Hispānus, -a, -um, adj. *Spanish;*
as noun, m. pl. the Spaniards.
 hodiē, adv. *to-day.*
 Homērus, -i, m. *the Greek poet*
Homer, supposed to have
lived about b.c. 900.
 homō, -inis, m. *man.*
 honestus, -a, -um, adj. *honor-*
able, virtuous.
 honōs or honor, -ōris, m. *honor,*
office, duty.
 hōra, -ae, f. *hour, time.*
 hordeum, -i, n. *barley.*
 horrendus, -a, -um, adj. *dreadful.*
 horreō, 2, -ūi, —, *bristle, shudder.*
 horreum, -i, n. *barn.*
 horribilis, -e, adj. *fearful, ter-*
rible, dreadful.
 horrisonus, -a, -um, adj. *with*
terrific sound, fearful.
 horror, -ōris, m. *shivering, dread,*
fear.
 hortor, 1, *cheer, exhort, urge,*
bid.
 hortus, -i, m. *garden.*
 hospes, -itis. m. and f. *guest,*
host, stranger.
 hospitium, -i, n. *hospitality,*
entertainment, welcome.
 hostis, -is, m. and f. *enemy, foe.*
 Hubertus, -i, m. *Hubert.*
 hūc, adv. *hither; hūc illūc,*
hither and thither, to and fro.
 hūmānitās, -ātis, f. *politeness,*
refinement.
 hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. *human,*
man's.
 humī, adv. *on the ground.*
 humiliis, -e, adj. *lowly, humble.*
 humiliter, adv. *humbly, abjectly.*
 humus, -i, f. *ground.*
 hyaena, -ae, f. *hyaena.*
 hȳdra, -ae, f. *hydra.*
 Hylas, -ae, m. *one of the Argo-*
nauts.

I.

iaceō, 2, -ui, -itus, *lie, lie dead, be prostrate.*
 iaciō, 3, iēci, *iactus, throw, cast, let fall.*
 Iacōbus, -i, m. *James.*
 iactō, 1, *toss about, boast.*
 iaculum, -i, n. *dart, javelin.*
 iam, adv. *now, already, soon, at length.*
 iamdūdum, adv. *for a long while, long.*
 iamque. *See iam.*
 iānua, -ae, f. *door, house-door, entrance.*
 Iāsōn, -onis, m. *Jason (son of Aeson).*
 ibi, adv. *there.*
 ibidem, adv. *in the same spot.*
 Icēnī, -ōrum, m. *Iceni (a people of Britain).*
 īctus, -ūs, m. *blow.*
 īdem, eadem, idem, pron. *the same.*
 idōneus, -ea, -eum, adj. *fit, suitable, proper.*
 iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj. *fasting, hungry.*
 igitur, adv. *therefore, consequently.*
 īgnārus, -a, -um, adj. *unacquainted with, unskilled in, not knowing.*
 īgnāvus, -a, -um, adj. *idle, lazy, worthless.*
 ignis, -is, m. *fire.*
 ignōrō, 1, *be ignorant, not know.*
 ignōtus, -a, -um, adj. *unknown, unfamiliar, strange.*
 Ilias, -ados, f. *the Iliad (a Greek epic poem).*
 ilicō, adv. *on the spot, instantly.*
 ille, -a, -ud, pron. *that yonder, he, she, it.*
 illic, adv. *there, on that side.*
 illinc, adv. *thence, on that side.*

illūc, adv. *thither.*
 imāgō, -inis, f. *copy, likeness, reflection, form.*
 imber, -bris, m. *shower, storm.*
 imitor, 1, *copy, counterfeit.*
 immānis, -e, adj. *huge, vast, monstrous.*
 immānitās, -ātis, f. *savageness, cruelty, barbarism.*
 immemor, -oris, adj. *forgetful, regardless.*
 immēnsus, -a, -um, adj. *boundless, vast, huge.*
 immineō, 2, —, —, *hang over, impend.*
 immittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *let in, drive in, admit.*
 impediō, 4, *hinder, retard, delay.*
 impellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *move, induce, impel, lead.*
 impendeō, 2, —, —, *overhang, threaten, be near.*
 impēnsa, -ae, f. *outlay, expense, cost.*
 imperātor, -ōris, m. *commander, leader, general.*
 imperātum, -i, n. *command, orders.*
 imperitus, -a, -um, adj. *inexperienced, unskilled, awkward.*
 imperium, -i, n. *power, authority.*
 imperō, 1, *command, bid, order, impose.*
 impetrō, 1, *obtain, procure, get.*
 impetus, -ūs, m. *attack, onset, charge, rush.*
 impiē, adv. *wickedly, impiously.*
 impiger, -gra, -grum, adj. *active.*
 impius, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, impious, unnatural.*
 impleō, 2, -plēvi, -plētus, *fill up, cover.*
 implicō, 1, -āvi or -ui, -ātus or -itus, *entangle, involve.*
 impōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *place upon, set over, impose; set on board.*

improbus, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, naughty.*

imprōvidus, -a, -um, adj. *im-prudent, heedless.*

imprōvisō, adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly; dē imprōvisō, unexpectedly.*

imprūdēns, -entis, adj. *not fore-seeing, unintentional.*

impudēns, -entis, adj. *shame-less, impudent.*

impudentia, -ae, f. *shamelessness.*

impūne, adv. *without punishment, uninjured.*

īmus, -a, -um, adj. superl. *lowest; īma vallis, the bottom of the valley.*

in, prep. (1) w. acc. *to, into, in, against*; (2) w. abl. *in, on, among.*

incautē, adv. *heedlessly.*

incautus, -a, -um, adj. *heedless, off one's guard.*

incēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessus, *ad-vance, march, move.*

incendium, -i, n. *conflagration, fire.*

incendō, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *set on fire, kindle, light.*

incertus, -a, -um, adj. *uncer-tain, doubtful.*

incidō, 3, -cidī, —, *fall into.*

incipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *begin, commence.*

incitō, 1, *urge, rouse, incite, drive; of the tide, w. sē, come in violently.*

includō, 3, -sī, -sus, *shut in, confine, keep.*

incola, -ae, m. and f. *inhabitant, citizen.*

incolō, 3, -lūi, —, *dwell in, in-habit.*

incolumis, -e, adj. *safe, sound.*

incrēdibilis, -e, adj. *incredible, extraordinary.*

increpō, 1, -ui, -itus, *rebuke, upbraid, reprove.*

incultus, -a, -um, adj. *unculti-vated.*

incursiō, -ōnis, f. *raid, inroad.*

incūsō, 1, *accuse, charge.*

incutiō, 3, -cussi, -cussus, *strike against.*

inde, adv. *thence, thereupon.*

indicium, -i, n. *evidence, proof, sign, token.*

indicō, 1, *reveal, declare, make known.*

indignatiō, -ōnis, f. *displeasure, anger.*

indoctus, -a, -um, adj. *untaught, ignorant.*

indūcō, 3, -xi, -ductus, *lead or bring into, conduct, lead, per-suade.*

indulgeō, 2, -sī, -tus, *indulge.*

induō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *put on, dress one's self in, wrap, clothe.*

Indus, -a, -um, adj. *Indian; as noun, m. pl. Indians.*

industria, -ae, f. *diligence, zeal; dē industriā, on purpose.*

ineō, -ire, -īvī or -īlī, -itus, *enter, devise, form.*

ineptus, -a, -um, adj. *senseless.*

infandus, -a, -um, adj. *not to be spoken, unheard of, unnatu-ral, awful.*

infāns, -antis, adj. *not speaking; as noun, m. and f. little child, infant, babe.*

infēctus, -a, -um, adj. *unaccom-plished, undone.*

infēlix, -īcis, adj. *unfortunate, unlucky, ill-fated, unhappy.*

inferior, comp. adj. *lower.*

inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear or bring upon, w. acc. and dat.*

inferus, -a, -um, adj. *under-neath, lower.*

infestō, 1, *haunt, infest, molest, trouble.*

inficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *put in, dig, plunge, soak, imbue, stain, corrupt.*

infidēlis, -e, adj. *faithless, untrue, treacherous.*

infirmus, -a, -um, adj. *feeble, weak.*

infōrmis, -e, adj. *misshapen, hideous, horrible.*

infundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour in, throw in.*

ingeminō, 1, *redouble, repeat, increase.*

ingenium, -i, n. *character, abilities.*

ingēns, -entis, adj. *huge, vast, mighty.*

ingenuus, -a, -um, adj. *frank, open.*

ingrātus, -a, -um, adj. *unpleasant, thankless.*

ingredior, 3, -gressus, *enter, go into.*

inhonestus, -a, -um, adj. *dis-honorable, disgraceful.*

inhospitālis, -e, adj. *inhospitable.*

iniciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *put into, insert; apply (manūs), lay hands on, seize.*

inimīcus, -a, -um, adj. *hostile; as noun, m. enemy, foe.*

iniquus, -a, -um, adj. *uneven, unjust, unfair, wicked.*

iniūria, -ae, f. *wrong, hurt, harm.*

inlidō, 3, -sī, -sus, *strike or dash against, w. sē, wash.*

innocēns, -entis, adj. *guiltless, harmless.*

innumerābilis, -e, adj. *countless.*

inopia, -ae, f. *want, scarcity, scant supply.*

inopīnātus, -a, -um, adj. *unexpected.*

inquam, *defect. verb, say.*

inritus, -a, -um, adj. *unsuccessful, vain, foiled.*

inrumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *burst into, force a way in.*

inruō, 3, -uī, —, *rush in, press into.*

īnsānia, -ae, f. *unsoundness of mind, insanity, madness.*

īnsānus, -a, -um, adj. *mad, frantic, frenzied.*

īnsīcēns, -entis, adj. *not knowing; patre, without his father's knowledge.*

īnsīcius, -a, -um, adj. *not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with.*

īscrībō, 3, -psī, -ptus, *write upon.*

īsequor, 3, -secūtus, *follow upon, pursue, start in pursuit.*

īsnerō, 3, -sēvī, -situs, *implant, plant, sow.*

īsnerō, 3, -seruī, -sertus, *introduce, insert.*

īsīdīae, -ārum, f. *ambush, plot, artifice, trick, treachery.*

īsīdō, 3, -sēdī, -sessus, *settle on, take possession of.*

īsīgnis, -e, adj. *distinguished, striking, prominent.*

īsistō, 3, -stītī, —, *stand upon, press upon.*

īstituō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *begin, arrange, resolve, determine on.*

īstō, 1, -stītī, —, *approach, be present, press upon, threaten.*

īstruō, 3, -ūxī, -ūctus, *prepare, furnish, equip, form, construct.*

īsuētus, -a, -um, adj. *unusual.*

īsula, -ae, f. *island.*

īteger, -gra, -grum, adj. *fresh, sound, untouched, unbroken.*

ītellegō, 3, -lēxī, -lēctus, *per-ceive, understand, find out, learn.*

īter, prep. *between, among; inter sē, together, with one another.*

īterclūdō, 3, -ūslī, -ūsus, *shut up, cut off.*

interdīcō, 3, -dīxī, -dictus, *forbid, exclude, prohibit.*
 interdum, adv. *sometimes, now and then.*
 intereā, adv. *meanwhile.*
 interficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *kill, destroy.*
 interior, adj. *comp. inner.*
 intermittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *leave off, interrupt; pass. elapse, intervene.*
 interpōnō, 3, -posūi, -positus, *place between; pass. lie between, intervene.*
 interroqō, 1, *question.*
 interrumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break up, break off.*
 intersum, -esse, -fūi, *be between, intervene.*
 intervāllum, -ī, n. *space between, interval.*
 intrā, prep. *within, inside.*
 intrō, 1, *enter, go into.*
 introitus, -ūs, m. *going in, entrance.*
 intueor, 2, -itus, *look upon, gaze at, behold.*
 inundō, 1, *overflow, inundate, cover.*
 inūtilis, -e, adj. *useless, un-serviceable.*
 inveniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *come upon, find, discover.*
 inventor, -ōris, m. *contriver, inventor.*
 invicem, adv. *in turn, alternately.*
 invideō, 2, -vidī, -vīsus, *envy, grudge.*
 invidia, -ae, f. *envy, hatred.*
 invitō, 1, *invite, urge to enter.*
 invītus, -a, -um, adj. *unwilling, reluctant.*
 invocō, 1, *call upon, invoke.*
 iocōsus, -a, -um, adj. *witty, funny, fond of jest.*

iocus, -ī, m. pl. also ioca, -ōruin, n. *jest, joke.*
 Iohannēs, -is, m. *John.*
 Iolē, -ēs, f. *Iole.*
 ipse, -a, -um, pron. *self, very.*
 īra, -ae, f. *anger, rage.*
 irācundus, -a, -um, adj. *passionate.*
 irāscor, 3, irātus, *be angry, enraged or furious.*
 irātus, -a, -um, adj. *angry, enraged.*
 is, ea, id, pron. *that, this, he, she, it.*
 iste, ista, istud, pron. *that near you, that of yours, that.*
 ita, adv. *so, thus.*
 Italia, -ae, f. *Italy.*
 itaque, conj. *and so, therefore, accordingly.*
 iter, itineris, n. *journey, road.*
 iterum, adv. *again, once more.*
 Ithaca, -ae, f. *an island in the Ionian sea.*
 iubeō, 2, iūssī, iūssus, *order, command.*
 iūcundus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant, jovial.*
 iūdex, -icis, m. and f. *judge.*
 iūdicō, 1, *judge, decide, declare.*
 iugum, -ī, n. *yoke.*
 Iūlius, -ī, m. *Julius.*
 iūmentum, -ī, n. *beast of burden.*
 iungō, 3, iūnxi, iūnctus, *join, yoke, cross.*
 Iuppiter, Iovis, m. *Jupiter, king of the gods.*
 iūris-cōnsultus, -ī, m. *lawyer.*
 iūs, iūris, n. *law, right, privilege.*
 iūs, iūris, n. *soup.*
 iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandi, n. *oath.*
 (iūssus, -ūs), m. only abl. sing., *command, order.*
 iūsta, -ōrum, n. *funeral rites.*
 iūstus, -a, -um, adj. *just, right, proper.*

iuvenis, -is, adj. *young*; as noun, m. *youth, young man*.
 iuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus, *help, aid, assist*.
 iūxtā, adv. and prep. *nearly, near*.

L.

labor, -ōris, m. *labor, toil, work, effort, exertion*.
 lābor, 3, lāpsus, *glide, slip*.
 labōrō, 1, *work, toil*.
 labrum, -ī, n. *lip*.
 lāc, lactis, n. *milk*.
 lacrima, -ae, f. *tear*.
 lacus, -ūs, m. *lake, pond*.
 laetitia, -ae, f. *joy, gladness*.
 laetus, -a, -um, adj. *joyful, glad, delighted*.
 lambō, 3, -bī, -bitus, *lick*.
 lāmenta, -ōrum, n. *wailing, weeping, lamentation*.
 languidus, -a, -um, adj. *faint, languid*.
 lapis, -idis, m. *stone*.
 lassitūdō, -inis, f. *faintness, weariness, fatigue*.
 latebrae, -ārum, f. *hiding-place, retreat*.
 lateō, 2, -ui, —, *lie hid, escape notice*.
 Latīnus, -a, -um, adj. *Latin*.
 lātrātus, -ūs, m. *barking, bark, yelp*.
 latrō, -ōnis, m. *robber*.
 lātus, -a, -um, adj. *broad, wide*.
 latus, -eris, n. *side*.
 laudō, 1, *praise, honor*.
 laus, laudis, f. *praise, flattery*.
 lavō, 1, -āvī, -ātus, and 3, lāvī, lautus and lōtus, *wash, bathe*.
 laxō, 1, *unloose, relax*.
 lectus, -ī, m. *bed, couch*.
 lēgātus, -ī, m. *officer, lieutenant*.
 legō, 3, lēgī, lēctus, *collect, choose, read*.
 lēniō, 4, *soften*.

lēnis, -e, adj. *soft, smooth, light, mild*.
 leō, -ōnis, m. *lion*.
 lēvis, -e, adj. *smooth, polished*.
 levis, -e, adj. *light*.
 leviter, adv. *lightly*.
 levō, 1, *lighten*.
 lēx, lēgis, f. *law*.
 libenter, adv. *gladly, with pleasure*.
 līberālitās, -ātis, f. *liberality, generosity*.
 līberī, -ōrum, m. *children*.
 līberō, 1, *free, set free, deliver*.
 lībērtās, -ātis, f. *liberty, freedom*.
 lībum, -ī, n. *cake*.
 Libya, -ae, f. *Libya*.
 licet, 2, -cuit, -cītum, impers. *it is allowed or permitted*.
 līctor, -ōris, m. *lictor, the consul's servant*.
 līgneus, -a, -um, adj. *wooden*.
 līnum, -ī, n. *wood*.
 līgō, 1, *bind, fasten*.
 līmen, -inis, n. *threshold*.
 līmus, -ī, m. *mud, slime*.
 lingua, -ae, f. *tongue*.
 līnum, -ī, n. *linen, thread, cord*.
 littera, -ae, f. *letter*; pl. *language*.
 lītus, -ōris, n. *shore, beach*.
 locō, 1, *place, post, put*.
 loculi, -ōrum, m. *purse*.
 locus, -ī, m. *place, spot, region*.
 Londinium, -ī, n. *London*.
 longē, adv. *far*.
 longus, -a, -um, adj. *long; nāvis, ship of war*.
 loquāx, -ācis, adj. *talkative*.
 loquor, 3, locūtus, dep. *speak, talk, say*.
 lōtus, -ī, f. *lotus*.
 Loxiās, -ae, m. *Loxias*.
 lūbricus, -a, -um, adj. *slippery, slimy, muddy*.
 lucerna, -ae, f. *lamp, lantern*.
 lūcidē, adv. *clearly, distinctly*.

Lucius, -ī, m. *Lucius*.
 lucrum, -ī, n. *riches, wealth*.
 lūctor, 1, *strive, struggle, contend*.
 lūdibrium, -ī, n. *jest, taunt, mockery*.
 lūdō, 3, -sī, -sus, *play, gamble, deceive*.
 Ludovīcus, -ī, m. *Louis*.
 lūdus, -ī, m. *game, sport, school*.
 lūmen, -inis, n. *light, rays*.
 lūna, -ae, f. *moon*.
 lupus, -ī, m. *wolf*.
 lūstrō, 1, *wander over, observe, gaze at, look at*.
 lutum, -ī, n. *mud, mire*.
 lūx, lūcis, f. *light*.
 lūxus, -ūs, m. *luxury, enjoyment*.
 Lycus, -ī, m. *Lycus*.
 Lydōn, -ōnis, m. *Lydon*.
 lyra, -ae, f. *lyre*.
 Lysander, -drī, m. *Lysander*.

M.

Macedō, -onis, m. *Macedonian*.
 māctē, *well done! good! (virtute), a blessing on your virtue!*
 mactō, 1, *sacrifice, offer*.
 maculō, 1, *spot, stain, soil*.
 madefaciō, 3, -fēcī, -factus, *wet, moisten*.
 maestus, -a, -um, adj. *sad, sorrowful, dejected*.
 magicus, -a, -um, adj. *magic, magical*.
 magis, adv. *rather, more*.
 magister, -trī, m. *master*.
 magistrātus, -ūs, m. *magistrate, officer*.
 māgnificē, adv. *grandly, splendidly, richly*.
 māgnificentia, -ae, f. *splendor, grandeur, elegance*.
 māgnificus, -a, -um, adj. *magnificent, honorable, splendid, fine*.

māgnitūdō, -inis, f. *size, greatness*.
 māgnopere, adv. *greatly, exceedingly, heartily*.
 māgnus, -a, -um, *great, large, wide, heavy*.
 māiestās, -ātis, f. *dignity, greatness*.
 māior, māius, adj. *greater, older*.
 male, adv. *badly, scarcely, with difficulty*; male pārēre, *disobey*.
 maledicō, 3, -xi, -dictus, *speak ill of, abuse, revile*.
 mālignus, -a, -um, adj. *ill-natured, malicious*.
 mālō, mālle, mālui, —, *prefer, choose*.
 mālum, -ī, n. *apple*.
 malum, -ī, n. *evil*.
 malus, -a, -um, adj. *bad, evil, improper*.
 mālus, -ī, m. *mast*.
 mandātum, -ī, n. *command, order, word*.
 mandō, 1, *commit, entrust*.
 māne, adv. *in the morning*.
 maneō, 2, -ānsī, -ānsus, *remain, stay, wait*.
 manifestus, -a, -um, adj. *unmistakable, evident, plain*.
 mānsuētūdō, -dīnis, f. *clemency, kindness*.
 manus, -ūs, f. *hand, band, force*.
 mare, -is, n. *sea*.
 margō, -inis, m. *edge, shore*.
 marinus, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea, sea-*.
 maritimus, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea, sea-*.
 massa, -ae, f. *mass, lump*.
 māter, -trīs, f. *mother*.
 mātrimōnium, -ī, n. *marriage, wedlock*.
 mātūrō, 1, *hasten, hurry, make haste*.

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. *early, ripe.*
māximē, adv. *certainly, very, greatly, especially, particularly.*
māximus, -a, -um, adj. superl. *greatest, very great, very strong, etc. ; nātū, eldest ; quam māximus, as great as possible.*
Mēdēa, -ae, f. daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis.
medicāmentum, -i, n. *drug, potion.*
medicīna, -ae, f. *art of healing, medicine.*
medicus, -i, m. *doctor.*
medius, -a, -um, adj. *middle, midst of.*
membrum, -bri, n. *limb.*
meminī, -isse, only pf., *remember, recollect.*
memor, -oris, adj. *mindful.*
memoria, -ae, f. *memory ; w. teneō, bear in mind, remember.*
mēns, mentis, f. *mind.*
mēnsa, -ae, f. *table.*
mēnsis, -is, m. *month.*
mentiō, -ōnis, f. *mention, allusion.*
mentum, -i, n. *chin.*
mercātor, -ōris, m. *trader, merchant.*
mercēs, -ēdis, f. *wages, reward, fee.*
Mercurius, -i, m. *Mercury, god of trades.*
mereō, 2, -ui, -itus, *deserve, be entitled to, merit.*
mergō, 3, -si, -sus, *dip, plunge ; w. sē, sink, be swallowed up.*
meridiānus, -a, -um, adj. *of midday, of noon.*
meridiēs, —, acc. -em, *midday, noon, south.*
meritō, adv. *deservedly, justly.*
meritus, -a, -um, adj. *due, fit, right, proper.*
messis, -is, f. *harvest.*
mēta, -ae, f. *goal, target.*
metus, -ūs, m. *fear, dread.*
meus, -a, -um, poss. pron. *my, mine.*
Midās, -ae, m. *Midas, king of Phrygia.*
migrō, 1, *remove, emigrate, depart.*
miles, -itis, m. *soldier, man.*
militāris, -e, adj. *military, martial, of war.*
mille, adj. *thousand, pl. mīlia ; mīle passuum, mile.*
mina, -ae, f. *a small silver coin.*
minaē, -ārum, f. *threats, menaces.*
Minerva, -ae, f. *Minerva, goddess of wisdom.*
minimē, adv. superl. *least of all, very little, by no means.*
minimus, -a, -um, adj. superl. *least, very small ; nātū, youngest.*
ministrō, 1, *attend, serve, wait upon.*
minitor, 1, *threaten, menace.*
minor, -us, adj. comp. *smaller, less.*
minor, 1, *threaten, menace.*
minuō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *lessen, diminish, reduce.*
minus, adv. comp. *less, not at all.*
mīrābilis, -e, adj. *wonderful, marvellous, strange.*
mīrāculum, -i, n. *wonder, miracle.*
mīror, 1, *wonder, admire, be astonished or amazed.*
mīrus, -a, -um, adj. *wonderful, extraordinary.*
misceō, 2, -cui, *mixtus, mix, mingle, prepare.*
miser, -era, -erum, adj. *wretched, miserable, poor.*

miserē, adv. *miserably, sadly.*
 misereor, 2, -itus, *feel pity, have compassion.*
 miseret, 2, *impers. it distresses one, one feels pity.*
 misericordia, -ae, f. *pity, compassion.*
 miseritus, -a, -um, part. of misereor.
 mitēscō, 3, —, —, *grow gentle, soften.*
 mītigō, 1, *soften, subdue, refine.*
 mittō, 3, misi, missus, *send, despatch.*
 modicē, adv. *moderately.*
 modicus, -a, -um, adj. *moderate; modest, temperate.*
 modo, adv. *only, merely, simply, at one time, at another.*
 modus, -i, m. *manner, measure, mode.*
 molestia, -ae, f. *annoyance, vexation, distress.*
 molestus, -a, -um, adj. *troublesome, irksome.*
 mollis, -e, adj. *soft, tender.*
 moneō, 2, -ui, -itus, *warn, advise.*
 mōns, mōntis, m. *mountain, hill.*
 mōnstrō, 1, *point to, show, display.*
 mōnstrum, -i, n. *monster, pest.*
 mōntānus, -a, -um, adj. *mountain.*
 'mora, -ae, f. *delay, hesitation.*
 morbus, -i, m. *sickness, disease.*
 Morcius, -i, m. *Morcius.*
 mordeō, 2, momordi, morsus, *bite.*
 moribundus, -a, -um, adj. *dying, at the point of death.*
 morior, 3, mortuus, *die.*
 moror, 1, *delay, retard, hinder.*
 mors, mortis, f. *death.*
 mortālis, -e, adj. *deadly, fatal, human, mortal, of men.*
 mortifer, -fera, ferum, adj. *deadly, fatal.*

mortuus, -a, -um, adj. *dead.*
 mōs, mōris, m. *manner, custom, habit, way; in plur. manners, conduct.*
 mōtus, -ūs, m. *motion, movement.*
 moveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *move, rouse, stir, inspire, provoke.*
 mox, adv. *presently, soon, afterwards.*
 mūgītus, -ūs, m. *bellowing.*
 mulceō, 2, -sī, -sus, *soothe, stroke.*
 mulcta, -ae, f. *fine, penalty.*
 mulctrārium, -i, n. *milking-pail.*
 mulier, -eris, f. *woman.*
 multiplex, -plicis, adj. *manifold, various.*
 multitūdō, -inis, f. *multitude, crowd, number.*
 multō, 1, *fine, punish.*
 multum, adv. *greatly, a great deal, much, long.*
 multus, -a, -um, adj. *many, much.*
 mūniō, 4, *build, fortify, protect, defend.*
 mūnus, -eris, n. *gift, present.*
 mūrus, -i, m. *wall.*
 mūs, mūris, m. *mouse.*
 musca, -ae, f. *fly.*
 mūtō, 1, *change, alter, exchange.*
 Mysia, -ae, f. *a state of Asia Minor.*

N.

nam, conj. *for.*
 nancīscor, 3, nactus, *obtain, get.*
 nārēs, -ium, f. plur. *nostrils, nose.*
 nārrō, 1, *narrate, relate, tell.*
 nāscor, 3, nātus, *be born.*
 nāsus, -i, m. *nose.*
 natō, 1, *swim, move to and fro, open and shut.*
 nātū, adv. *by birth.*
 nātūra, -ae, f. *nature, character.*

nātus, -ī, m. son.
 (nātus, -ūs), m. *birth*; māior nātū, *elder*; see māximus and minimus.

naufragium, -ī, n. shipwreck, loss, destruction; facere, be shipwrecked.

nausea, -ae, f. sea-sickness.

nauta, -ae, m. sailor.

nauticus, -a, -um, adj. naval, nautical, ship-.

nāvīgātiō, -ōnis, f. sailing, navigation, voyage.

nāvīgō, 1, sail, navigate.

nāvīs, -is, f. ship, vessel.

-ne, interrog. particle, whether.

nē, conj. *lest, that not*; adv. *not* nē . . . quidem, *not even*.

nec, conj. *and not, neither, nor*.

necessāriō, adv. *unavoidably, inevitably*.

necesse, adj. only nom. and acc. *inevitable, unavoidable*.

necō, 1, kill, *put to death*.

nefandus, -a, -um, adj. *horrible*.

neglegō, 3, -ēxi, -ēctus, *disregard, pass by, neglect, omit*.

negō, 1, *deny, say no, refuse*.

negōtiūm, -ī, n. *business, affair, task, charge, trouble, effort*.

nēmō, dat. nēminī, m. and f. *no one, nobody; Nemo, Nobody*.

nempe, adv. *truly*.

nemus, -oris, n. *wood, grove*.

nepōs, -ōtis, m. and f. *grandson, grand-daughter, nephew, niece*.

neque. See nec.

Nerō, -ōnis, *Nero*.

nervus, -ī, m. *sinew, muscle, strength, nerve*.

nēsciō, 4, -īvī, —, *not know, be unaware; w. quis, some one, a certain*.

nēscius, -a, -um, adj. *ignorant*.

Nessus, -ī, m. *Nessus*.

nīdus, -ī, m. *nest*.

niger, -gra, -grum, adj. *black*.

nihil, indecl. n. *nothing*; foll. by part. gen. *no*; as adv. *in no respect, not at all*.

nihilum, -ī, n. *not a shred, nothing*; gen. *of no value*.

nīmīrum, adv. *no wonder, without doubt, certainly*.

nīmis, adv. *too much*.

nīmīum, adv. *too much, very much, greatly*.

nisi, conj. *unless, if not*.

nīsus, -ūs, m. *struggle, effort*.

nītīdus, -a, -um, adj. *shining, healthy-looking, sleek, fat*.

nītōr, 3, nīsus, *strive, push*.

nīveus, -a, -um, adj. *snow-white, snowy*.

nīx, nīvis, f. *snow*.

nōbīlis, -e, adj. *noble, well-born*; as noun, m. *noble, lord*.

noceō, 2, -cuī, -cītūrus, *hurt, do harm, injure*.

noctū, adv. *by night*.

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj. *by night, nightly*.

Nōla, -ae, f. *Nola*.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, —, *be unwilling, not wish*.

nōmen, -inis, n. *name*.

nōn, adv. *not*.

nōndūm, adv. *not yet*.

nōnne, interrog. particle, *not?*

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, adj. *some, several*.

nōn-numquām, adv. *sometimes, at times*.

nōs, nostrum, *we* (plur. of ego).

nōster, -stra, -strum, *possess. pron. our, ours; pl. as noun, our men*.

notō, 1, *mark, notice, observe, perceive, see*.

nōtūs, -a, -um, adj. *known, well-known, familiar*.

novem, num. adj. indecl. *nine*.

novitās, -ātis, f. newness, strangeness, novelty.
 novus, -a, -um, adj. new, strange.
 nox, noctis, f. night.
 noxia, -ae, f. harm, hurt.
 nūbēs, -is, f. cloud.
 nūbō, 3, -psi, -ptus, marry; lit. put on the wedding veil.
 nūdō, 1, strip, lay bare.
 nūdus, -a, -um, adj. naked, bare.
 nūllus, -a, -um, adj. none, no.
 num, interrog. particle, whether.
 numerō, 1, count, number, pay.
 numerus, -i, m. number.
 nummus, -i, m. coin, money.
 numquam, adv. never, at no time.
 numquid, interrog. adv. is there anything?
 nunc, adv. now, at the present time.
 nūntiō, 1, announce, tell.
 nūntius, -i, m. messenger, news, tidings.
 nūper, adv. lately, recently.
 nūptiae, -ārum, f. plur. wedding, nuptials.
 nūrus, -ūs, f. daughter-in-law.
 nūtrix, -icis, f. nurse.
 nux, nucis, f. nut.
 nymphā, -ae, f. nymph.

O.

Ō, exclamation, O!
 ob, prep. on account of.
 obdūcō, 3, -xi, -ductus, draw over, cover, overspread.
 obiciō, 3, -iēci, -iectus, throw to, give up, cast in the way, expose.
 obiūrgō, 1, chide, rebuke, reprove, blame.
 oblātus. See offerō.
 oblinō, 3, -lēvi, -litus, smear over, anoint.

oblītus, -a, -um, part. from obli- viscor, forgetful, unmindful.
 oblīviscor, 3, -litus, forget.
 oboediēns, -entis, adj. compliant, obedient.
 obscūrō, 1, darken, cover.
 obscūrus, -a, -um, adj. dark, black.
 obsecrō, 1, implore, beseech, pray, beg.
 obserō, 1, lock, bolt.
 observō, 1, observe, watch.
 obses, -idis, m. and f. hostage.
 obsideō, 2, -sēdī, -sessus, besiege, beset, lay siege to.
 obsoleētus, -a, -um, adj. decayed, worn out, shabby, mean, poor.
 obstruō, 3, -ūxi, -ūctus, build up, barricade, bar.
 obstupefaciō, 3, -fēci, -factus, astonish, amaze, astound.
 obtegō, 3, -ēxi, -ēctus, cover up, protect, hide, conceal.
 obtestor, 1, entreat, implore, beseech.
 obtineō, 2, -tinui, -tentus, possess, gain, hold, occupy.
 obviam, adv. to meet; before one, in face of.
 obvius, -a, -um, adj. in the way, meeting, to meet.
 occāsiō, -ōnis, f. opportunity, chance, favorable moment.
 occāsus, -ūs, m. going down, setting, sunset, west.
 occidō, 3, -cidī, -cāsus, perish, die.
 occidō, 3, -cīdī, -cīsus, kill, put to death.
 occulō, 3, -culuī, -cultus, cover, hide.
 occultō, 1, hide, conceal.
 occultus, -a, -um, part. concealed, hidden; in occultō, in secret.
 occumbō, 3, -cubui, -cubitum, fall in death, die.

occupō, 1, *seize, hold, take possession of.*

occurrō, 3, -currī, -cursus, *meet, run up, appear, come upon.*

ōceanus, -ī, m. *ocean.*

octō, indec. adj. *eight.*

oculus, -ī, m. *eye.*

odium, -ī, n. *hatred, enmity.*

odor, -ōris, m. *smell.*

odōrōr, 1, *smell, smell out, scent.*

Oechalia, -ae, f. *Oechalia.*

offendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *strike upon, hit upon, offend, vex.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātus, *present, offer, expose.*

officīna, -ae, f. *workshop, laboratory.*

officium, -ī, n. *duty, service.*

oleum, -ī, n. *oil.*

ōlim, adv. *once upon a time, once, formerly.*

omittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *pass by, disregard, omit, neglect.*

omnīnō, adv. *wholly, entirely, altogether, absolutely.*

omnis, -e, adj. *all, every; as noun, m. pl. everybody, n. everything.*

onerō, 1, *load, burden.*

onus, -eris, n. *burden.*

onustus, -a, -um, adj. *loaded, laden, freighted.*

opera, -ae, f. *pains, task, help, exertion, effort.*

operiō, 4, -ui, -pertus, *cover.*

opīmus, -a, -um, adj. *wealthy, rich.*

opīniō, -ōnis, f. *idea, opinion, belief; reputation, renown, name.*

oportet, 2, -uit, *impers. it is necessary, one must, ought.*

oppidānus, -ī, m. *townsman.*

oppidum, -ī, n. *town.*

oppōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *oppose, resist.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj. *convenient, suitable.*

opprimō, 3, -pressī, -pressus, *overcome, crush, surprise.*

oppūgnō, 1, *attack, besiege.*

(ops), opis, f. *aid; often pl. power, might, influence, wealth.*

optō, 1, *wish for, hope for, choose.*

opus, -eris, n. *work, labor, task; work, book.*

ōra, -ae, f. *shore, coast.*

ōräculum, -ī, n. *oracle.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f. *speech, words.*

ōrātor, -ōris, m. *speaker, orator.*

ōrdō, -inis, m. *row; ex ōrdine, in succession, one after another.*

oriēns, -entis, m. *east (rising sun).*

orior, 4, ortus, *spring forth, rise, arise, begin; ortā lūce, at daybreak.*

ōrnō, 1, *fit out, adorn.*

ōrō, 1, *beg, pray, entreat, plead.*

Orpheus, -eī, m. *a Thracian bard.*

ōs, ūris, n. *mouth, face, lips.*

os, ossis, n. *bone.*

ostendō, 3, -dī, -tus, *show, indicate, make known, tell.*

ōstium, -ī, n. *door, entrance.*

ōstrum, -ī, n. *purple.*

ōtium, -ī, n. *ease, leisure, holiday.*

ovīle, -is, n. *sheepfold.*

ovis, -is, f. *sheep.*

ōvum, -ī, n. *egg; ab ūvō usque ad māla, from beginning to end.*

P.

pābulum, -ī, n. *food, fodder, sustenance.*

Padius, -ī, m. *Padius.*

paēne, adv. *almost, nearly.*

palam, adv. *openly*.
 pallium, -i, n. *cloak, mantle*.
 palma, -ae, f. *palm (the tree), palm, prize, victory*.
 pālus, -i, m. *stake, bar*.
 palūs, -ūdis, f. *marsh, swamp*.
 pandō, 3, -dī, *passus, spread out, unfold, open*.
 pānis, -is, m. *bread, loaf*.
 pannōsus, -a, -um, adj. *ragged, tattered*.
 Panurgius, -i, m. *Panurgius*.
 pār, paris, adj. *equal, like, similar*.
 parātus, -a, -um, adj. *ready, fitted*.
 parcō, 3, pepercī or parsī, *parsus, spare, use sparingly*.
 parcus, -a, -um, adj. *thrifty, frugal, sparing*.
 parēns, -entis, m. and f. *parent*.
 pāreō, 2, -uī, -itus, *obey*.
 pariēs, -ietis, m. *wall*.
 pariō, 3, peperi, *partus, bring forth, produce*.
 pariter, adv. *equally, in like manner*.
 parō, 1, *get ready, prepare, build*.
 pars, -tis, f. *part, share, direction, place*.
 partim, adv. *partly*.
 parum, adv. *little, too little*.
 parumper, adv. *for a short time, a moment*.
 parvus, -a, -um, adj. *small, little*.
 pāscō, 3, pāvī, pāstus, *feed, drive to pasture, tend*.
 pāscor, 3, pāstus, *browse, feed, graze, support one's self*.
 passim, adv. *in all directions*.
 passus, -ūs, m. *step, pace; mille passuum, mile*.
 pāstor, -ōris, m. *shepherd*.
 patefaciō, 3, -fēci, -factus, *lay open, throw open*.
 pateō, 2, -ui, —, *lie or stand open, be exposed..*
 pater, -tris, m. *father*.
 paternus, -a, -um, adj. *of or belonging to a father, hereditary*.
 patiēns, -entis, adj. *enduring, patient*.
 patienter, adv. *patiently, humbly*.
 patientia, -ae, f. *endurance, patience*.
 patior, 3, *passus, suffer, allow, permit*.
 patria, -ae, f. *country, fatherland*.
 patrimōnium, -i, n. *inheritance, estate*.
 patruus, -i, m. *uncle*.
 paucus, -a, -um, adj. *few; as noun, pl. a few*.
 paulātim, adv. *by degrees, gradually*.
 paulisper, adv. *for a little while*.
 paulō, adv. *a little, shortly*.
 paulum, adv. *a little, somewhat*.
 pauper, -eris, adj. *poor; as noun, m. a poor man*.
 paupertās, -ātis, f. *poverty, small means, need, want*.
 pavidus, -a, -um, adj. *fearful, timid*.
 pāvō, -ōnis, m. *peacock*.
 pavor, -ōris, m. *fear, alarm*.
 pāx, pācis, f. *peace, harmony*.
 pectus, -oris, n. *breast, soul*.
 pecūlium, -i, n. *private purse, property*.
 pecūnia, -ae, f. *money*.
 pecus, -oris, n. *flock*.
 pecus, -udis, f. *cattle*.
 pedes, peditis, m. *foot-soldier*.
 Peliās, -ae, m. *a mythical king of Thessaly*.
 pellis, pellis, f. *skin, hide*.
 pellō, 3, pepulī, pulsus, *drive*.
 pendeō, 2, pependī, —, *hang, hang down*.

penetrália, -ium, n. plur. *interior, inner part of a house.*

penna, -ae, f. *feather, wing.*

per, prep. *through, throughout, by means of.*

peragō, 3, -ēgī, -āctus, *accomplish, complete, carry out.*

percipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *assume, feel.*

percurrō, 3, -rī, -sus, *run or hasten through, pass through.*

percutiō, 3, -cussī, -cussus, *strike, cleave, crush.*

perdō, 3, -dīdī, -ditus, *lose, throw away, destroy.*

pereō, -ire, -iī, -itus, *perish, die.*

pererrō, 1, *wander through.*

perferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *carry through, convey, endure, bear.*

perficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *complete, accomplish, execute.*

perfidus, -a, -um, adj. *treacherous, faithless, dishonorable.*

perflō, 1, —, —, *flow through or over.*

perforō, 1, *bore, perforate.*

perfringō, 3, -frēgī, -frāctus, *break in pieces, shatter, completely wreck.*

perfugiō, 3, -fūgī, —, *flee for refuge.*

perfugium, -ī, n. *shelter, refuge.*

perfungor, 3, -fūnctus, *perform, fulfil.*

pergō, 3, perrēxī, perrēctus, *continue, go on, go, proceed.*

periculōsus, -a, -um, adj. *dangerous.*

periculum, -ī, n. *danger, risk.*

peritus, -a, -um, adj. *skilful, expert.*

perlustrō, 1, *wander through, view all over, examine carefully.*

permaneō, 2, -mānsī, -mānsūrus, *remain, continue, persist.*

perscrībō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write at length, describe fully.*

Persae, -ārum, m. *Persians.*

persolvō, 3, -solvī, -solūtus, *release, pay, give.*

persōna, -ae, f. *part, character.*

personō, 1, -ul, —, *resound, re-echo.*

perspiciō, 3, -ēxī, -ectus, *look at, perceive.*

persuādeō, 2, -sī, -sus, *persuade, prevail upon, induce.*

perterreo, 2, —, -itus, *frighten thoroughly, frighten.*

pertinācia, -ae, f. *perseverance, obstinacy, stubbornness.*

pertināx, -ācis, adj. *steadfast, persistent, obstinate.*

perturbō, 1, *disturb, throw into confusion.*

perveniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *arrive at, reach.*

pervicācia, -ae, f. *stubbornness, inflexibility.*

pēs, pedis, m. *foot.*

pestis, -is, f. *plague.*

petō, 3, -ivī or -iī, -itus, *seek, attack, aim at, make for, go to.*

pharus, -ī, f. *lighthouse.*

Phāsis, -idis, f. a river flowing into the Black Sea.

Philippus, -ī, m. *Philip.*

philosophia, -ae, f. *philosophy.*

philosophus, -ī, m. *philosopher.*

Phīneus, -eī, m. a blind king of Thrace.

Phrīxus, -ī, m. son of Athamas.

Phrygia, -ae, f. *Phrygia, a country of Asia Minor.*

Phyllis, -idis, f. *Phyllis.*

pictus, -a, -um, adj. *embroidered.*

piger, -gra, -grum, adj. *idle, slow, lazy, inactive.*

piget, 2, -uit, and -itum est, *impers. it disgusts, grieves.*

pinguis, -e, adj. *fat, heavy.*

piscātor, -ōris, m. *fisherman.*

piscis, -is, m. *fish*.
pistor, -ōris, m. *baker*.
pix, picis, f. *pitch*.
placenta, -ae, f. *cake*.
placeō, 2, -cūi or *placitus sum*,
 -citus, *please, satisfy*.
placidē, adv. *quietly, calmly*.
plācō, 1, *calm, appease*.
plaga, -ae, f. *net*.
Plancus, -ī, m. *Plancus*.
plaudō, 3, -sī, -sus, *clap the*
hands, applaud.
plastrum, -ī, n. *wagon*.
plausus, -ūs, m. *clapping, ap-*
plause, cheering.
plēbs, -is, f. *common people*.
plēnus, -a, -um, adj. *full*.
plērumque, adv. *often, frequent-*
ly, for the most part.
plōrō, 1, *bewail, lament, grieve*.
plūrimus, -a, -um, superl. adj.
most, very many.
plūs, adv. *more*.
Plūtus, -ī, m. *Plutus*.
pōculum, -ī, n. *cup*.
poena, -ae, f. *penalty, punishment*;
sūmō poenās, punish;
dō poenās, be punished.
poenitet, 2, -uit, —, *impers. it*
repents.
poēta, -ae, m. *poet, bard*.
polliceor, 2, -itus, *promise, bar-*
gain, engage.
Polyphēmus, -ī, m. a Cyclops.
Pompēius, -ī, m. *Pompey*.
pōnum, -ī, n. *apple*.
pōndus, -eris, n. *weight*.
pōnō, 3, *posui, positus, place*,
put, fix; pass. lie, rest, depend.
pōns, -ntis, m. *bridge*.
porculus, -ī, m. *sucking pig*.
porcus, -ī, m. *hog, swine, pig*.
porrigō, 3, -rēxi, -rēctus, *stretch*
out, offer.
porta, -ae, f. *gate*.
portentum, -ī, n. *marvel*.
portō, 1, *carry, take*.
portus, -ūs, m. *harbor*.
poscō, 3, *poposci, —, demand*,
request, beg for.
possum, posse, *potui, be able, can*.
post, prep. *after, behind*; as
 adv. *afterwards, later*.
posteā, adv. *after that, after-*
wards, then.
(posterus), -a, -um, adj. *next*,
following.
posthāc, adv. *afterwards, in*
future.
postis, -is, m. *door-post*.
postquam, conj. *after that*,
after.
postrēmō, adv. *at last, finally*.
postrīdiē, adv. *the day after, on*
the next day.
postulō, 1, *ask, request, demand*.
potior, 4, -itus, *obtain, acquire*,
possess.
potius, adv. *rather, more*.
prae, prep. *before, on account of*.
praeacūtus, -a, -um, adj. *sharp-*
ened at the end, pointed.
praebeō, 2, -uī, -itus, *offer, fur-*
nish, give, show.
praecaveō, 2, -cāvī, -cautus,
take care or heed, be on one's
guard, beware.
praeceps, -cipitis, adj. *headlong*.
praecipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus,
take in advance, warn, antici-
cate, charge, order, bid.
praecepitō, 1, *throw head first*,
hurl down.
praecipuē, adv. *chiefly, more*
than anything else.
praeclārus, -a, -um, adj. *cele-*
brated, famous, excellent.
praeda, -ae, f. *booty, prey*.
praedīcō, 3, -xī, -ictus, *foretell*,
predict.
praeditus, -a, -um, part. *en-*
dowed with.
praedor, 1, *rob, plunder*.
praefectus, -ī, m. *governor*.

praeficiō, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *set over, place in command.*

praelambō, 3, -bī, -bitus, *lick first.*

praemium, -ī, n. *reward, recompense, favor.*

praemoneō, 2, -uī, -itus, *warn beforehand.*

praerumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break off.*

praeruptus, -a, -um, adj. *steep.*

praescribō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *ap-point, advise.*

praescriptum, -ī, n. *rule, order.*

praesēns, -entis, adj. *instant, immediate, present.*

praesentia, -ae, f. *presence; in praesentiā, for or at the time.*

praesentiō, 4, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, *feel beforehand, have a presentiment.*

praeses, -idis, m. and f. *protector, guardian.*

praesidium, -ī, n. *guard, watch.*

praestāns, -antis, adj. *remarkable, conspicuous.*

praestō, 1, -itī, -itus, *stand before, erect, fulfil, show.*

praesum, -esse, -fūl, *super-intend, have charge of.*

praeter, prep. *except, besides.*

praetereō, -ire, -iī, -itus, *go by, pass by, escape.*

praeteritus, -ā, -um, adj. *gone by, past.*

praetermittō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus, *let go, pass by, neglect, omit, lose.*

praetervehor, 3, -vēctus, *ride by, sail by or ahead.*

praetor, -ōris, m. *praetor, chief magistrate.*

praetōrium, -ī, n. *general's tent.*

prātum, -ī, n. *meadow, pasture.*

precēs, -um, f. plur. *prayers.*

prehendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *grasp, seize, snatch.*

premō, 3, *pressi, pressus, press, oppress, check, curb, restrain.*

pretiōsus, -a, -um, adj. *valuable, costly, expensive.*

pretiūm, -ī, n. *price, value.*

pridiē, adv. *on the day before.*

prīmō, adv. *at first, at the beginning.*

prīmūm, adv. *first, in the first place; quam prīmūm, as soon as possible.*

prīmus, -a, -um, adj. *first, foremost, chief.*

prīnceps, -cipis, adj. *foremost, chief; as noun, m. chief, prince.*

prior, prius, adj. comp. *before, former.*

prīstīnus, -a, -um, adj. *former, early, previous.*

prius, adv. comp. *first, before.*

priusquam or **prius quam**, adv. *sooner than, before.*

privātus, -a, -um, adj. *private.*

privō, 1, *rob, deprive, bereave.*

prō, prep. *before, for, in return for, in behalf of.*

probītās, -ātis, f. *justice, uprightness.*

probrum, -ī, n. *disgrace, reproach.*

probūs, -a, -um, adj. *virtuous, honest.*

prōcēdō, 3, -cessī, —, *go forward, advance.*

procēlla, -ae, f. *storm, blast, wind.*

prōcērūs, -a, -um, adj. *long, extended.*

procul, adv. *far off, far, a great way.*

prōcurrō, 3, -cucurri, -cursus, *run forward.*

prōdigē, adv. *extravagantly.*

prōdigium, -ī, n. *marvel, miracle.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj. *wasteful, extravagant, lavish.*

prōdītor, -ōris, m. *traitor*.
 prōdō, 3, -dīdī, -ditus, *give forth, betray, deliver up*.
 prōdūcō, 3, -xī, -uctus, *bring forward, prolong, extend*.
 proelium, -ī, n. *battle, engagement*.
 profectiō, -ōnis, f. *going away, setting out, departure*.
 proficīscor, 3, profectus, *set out, start, go away, depart*.
 profundus, -a, -um, adj. *deep*.
 prōgredīor, 3, -gressus, *advance, proceed, go on*.
 prohibēō, 2, -uī, -itus, *prevent, hinder, keep from*.
 prōiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw forward, stretch out, let go, give up; w. sē, throw one's self, fall prostrate*.
 prōinde, adv. *accordingly, there-upon, then*.
 prōlābor, 3, prolāpsus, *fall down, slip*.
 prōlēs, -is, f. *offspring*.
 prōmissum, -ī, n. *promise, pledge*.
 prōmittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *engage, promise, assure*.
 prōmō, 3, -mpsī, -mptus, *take out, bring forth, produce*.
 prōmptus, -a, -um, adj. *ready, quick*.
 prōpellō, 3, -puli, -pulsus, *drive forward, propel*.
 properō, 1, *hasten, hurry*.
 propinquus, -a, -um, adj. *near, neighboring, near by*.
 prōpōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *display, offer, propose, suggest*.
 proprius, -a, -um, adj. *one's own, special, belonging to*.
 propter, prep. *near, hard by, on account of, for*.
 prōra, -ae, f. *prow, bow*.
 prōsequor, 3, -secūtus, *follow up, pursue, continue, go on*,
 prōsiliō, 4, -uī, —, *leap forth, spring up*.
 prōspere, adv. *successfully, favorably*.
 prōstrātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of prōsternō), *thrown to the ground, cast down*.
 prōsum, prōdesse, -fuī, *do good to, benefit, serve*.
 prōtinus, adv. *forthwith, directly, at once*.
 prōvehō, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus, *carry forward; pass. advance, proceed, progress*.
 prōvocō, 1, *challenge, invite*.
 prōvolō, 1, *fly forth*.
 prōvolvō, 3, -volvī, -volūtus, *roll forward*.
 proximus, -a, -um, superl. adj. *last, nearest, next*.
 prūdentia, -ae, f. *prudence, foresight*.
 pūblicus, -a, -um, adj. *public*.
 pudet, 2, -uit, —, *impers. it shames*.
 pudīcus, -a, -um, adj. *modest*.
 pudor, -ōris, m. *shame, modesty*.
 puella, -ae, f. *girl*.
 puer, -ī, m. *boy*.
 pūgna, -ae, f. *fight, battle*.
 pūgnō, 1, *fight, contend*.
 pūgnus, -ī, m. *fist*.
 pulcher, -chra, -chrūm, adj. *fair, pretty, beautiful*.
 pullus, -ī, m. *chicken, young*.
 pulsō, 1, *beat, knock*.
 pulvis, -eris, m. *dust*.
 pūnctus, -ūs, m. *prick, sting*.
 pungō, 3, pupugī, pūnctus, *prick, pierce*.
 pūniō, 4, *punish, chastise*.
 pūrgō, 1, *excuse, clear*.
 purpureus, -a, -um, adj. *purple*.
 puteus, -ī, m. *well, pit*.
 putō, 1, *think, consider, believe*.
 putridus, -a, -um, adj. *rotten, decayed*.

Q.

quā, adv. *where*.
 quadrigae, -ārum, f. plur. *four-horse chariot*.
 quaerō, 3, -sivī, -situs, *seek, hunt for, inquire, ask*.
 quaesō, 3, —, —, *pray, beg, beseech*.
 quālis, -e, pron. *of what sort, what*.
 quam, adv. *how, as*; with comparative, *than*; with superlative, *as possible*; quam celerimē, *as quickly as possible*.
 quamobrem, adv. *on which account, why, therefore*.
 quamquam, adv. *although*.
 quantum, adv. *how far, to what extent, how*.
 quantus, -a, -um, adj. *how great?* w. tantus, *so great . . . as*.
 quārtus, -a, -um, adj. *fourth*.
 quāsī, adv. *as if, just as if*.
 quattuor, adj. *four*.
 -que, conj. *and*.
 quercus, -ūs, f. *oak*.
 querēla, -ae, f. *complaint*.
 queror, 3, questus, *complain*.
 questus, -ūs, m. *complaint*.
 quī, quae, quod, interrog. adj. *who? which? what?*
 quī, quae, quod, rel. pron. *who, which*.
 quia, conj. *because*.
 quīcumque, pron. *whoever*.
 quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, pron. *a certain man*.
 quidem, adv. *indeed; nē quidem, not even*.
 quiēs, -ētis, f. *rest, freedom*.
 quīn, conj. *but that, from*.
 quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj. *five hundred*.
 quīnquāgintā, num. adj. *fifty*.

quīnque, num. adj. *five*.
 quis, quae, quid, pron. *who? what? w. sī or nē, indef. any one, any*.
 quisquam, —, quid(quic)quam, indef. pron. *any one, any one at all*.
 quisque, quaeque, quodque, or quicque, pron. *each*.
 quō, adv. *whither*.
 quod, conj. *because*.
 quōmodo, adv. *how? in what manner?*
 quondam, adv. *once upon a time, formerly*.
 quoque, conj. *also*.
 quot, adj. indecl. *how many? as*.
 quotiēns, adv. *as often as, as many times as*.

R.

rādīcitus, adv. *by the roots, utterly*.
 radius, -i, m. *ray*.
 rādīx, -īcis, f. *root*.
 rāmus, -i, m. *branch*.
 rapidus, -a, -um, adj. *swift, rushing, quick*.
 rapīna, -ae, f. *robbery, plunder, rapine*.
 rapiō, 3, -ui, raptus, *seize, snatch up, carry off*.
 raptim, adv. *hurriedly, hastily*.
 rāpum, -i, n. *turnip*.
 rātiō, -ōnis, f. *reason, method, plan, way, manner*.
 ratis, -is, f. *ship, raft*.
 rāucus, -a, -um, adj. *hoarse, discordant*.
 recēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *retire, go back, give up*.
 recēnseō, 2, -sul, —, *review, muster, survey*.
 recessus, -ūs, m. *corner, inner room*.

recipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *recover, regain*; w. sē, *retreat, withdraw*; *animum recipere, to recover the senses*.
recreō, 1, *refresh, revive, restore*.
rēctē, adv. *rightly, justly*.
rēctus, -a, -um, adj. *in a straight line, straight, direct*.
recumbō, 3, -cubūī, —, *lie down, sink down*.
recuperō, 1, *recover, regain, be restored to*.
recurrō, 3, -currī, —, *run back, retire, return (to)*, w. ad, *rejoin*.
recūsō, 1, *refuse, decline, reject*.
reddō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *give, give back, render, restore*.
redeō, -ire, -ii, -itus, *go back, return*.
redigō, 3, -ēgī, -āctus, *reduce, compel, force, bring*.
reditus, -ūs, m. *return*.
redūcō, 3, -xi, -ductus, *bring back, restore, bring*.
redux, *reducis*, adj. *returned, come back*.
referō, *referre, rettuli, relātus, relate, refer, bring back, return, repay; pedem, retreat, withdraw*.
reficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *repair, regain, restore, renew*.
refugiō, 3, -fūgī, —, *turn back, flee for refuge*.
refulgeō, 2, -sī, —, *shine, gleam, glisten*.
rēgia, -ae, f. *palace*.
rēgīna, -ae, f. *queen*.
regiō, -ōnis, f. *country, district, land*.
rēgius, -a, -um, adj. *royal, king's*.
rēgnō, 1, *rule, reign, govern*.
rēgnūm, -ī, n. *kingdom, throne*.
regō, 3, rēxī, rēctus, *rule, reign, govern*.
regredior, 3, *regressus, go back, return*.
rēciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw or send back*.
relēgō, 1, *banish, expel*.
relinquō, 3, -iqui, -ictus, *leave, abandon*.
reliquo, -a, -um, adj. *remaining*; as noun, m. pl. *the rest, those remaining*.
remedium, -ī, n. *remedy, cure*.
rēmigō, 1, —, —, *ply the oar, row*.
remittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *send back, remit, remove, pardon, forgive*.
removeō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move back, pass, withdraw, pass, disappear*.
rēmus, -ī, m. *oar*.
renovō, 1, *renew*.
renūtiō, 1, *report, declare, announce*.
repellō, 3, -ppuli, -pulsus, *drive away, cast down, deprive*.
repente, adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly*.
rēperiō, 4, *repperī, repertus, find, discover, devise*.
repertor, -ōris, m. *discoverer, inventor*.
repetō, 3, -īvī, -ītus, *seek again, resume, exact, return to*.
repleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill up, fill to the brim*.
repōnō, 3, -posui, *positus, replace, restore, put away, store, keep*.
reportō, 1, *carry back, gain, carry off*.
repudiō, 1, *put away, separate from, cast off*.
repūgnō, 1, *fight against, resist*.
requiēs, -ētis, f. *rest, quiet*.
requiēscō, 3, -ēvī, -ētus, *rest*.
rēs, reī, f. *thing, matter, circumstance, condition*; as adv. *rē vērā, in truth, really*.

reserō, 1, *unlock, open.*
 resideō, 2, -sēdī, —, *remain, be left, stay.*
 resistō, 3, -stītī, —, *make opposition, resist, oppose.*
 resonō, 1, -āvī, —, *resound, echo.*
 respondeō, 2, -dī, -sus, *answer.*
 respōnsum, -ī, n. *answer, advice, oracle.*
 rēspūblica, rei-pūblicae, f. *state.*
 respuō, 3, -uī, —, *spit out, reject, refuse.*
 restituō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *restore, replace, reestablish.*
 resurgō, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, *rise again, be revived.*
 retineō, 2, -tinū, -tentus, *hold back, detain, restrain, prevent.*
 reus, -ī, m. *prisoner, culprit.*
 reveniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *come back, return.*
 rē vērā, *in truth.* See rēs.
 revertor, 3, -versus, *turn back, come back, return.*
 rēx, rēgis, m. *king.*
 Rhēnus, -ī, m. *Rhine.*
 Ricardus, -ī, m. *Richard.*
 rideō, 2, rīsī, rīsus, *laugh at, laugh.*
 rigeō, 2, —, —, *be numb, stiffen.*
 rigidus, -a, -um, adj. *stiff, hard, rough.*
 rīma, -ae, f. *crack, chink.*
 ripa, -ae, f. *bank, shore.*
 rīsus, -ūs, m. *laugh, laughter.*
 rīxor, 1, *quarrel, dispute.*
 Robertus, -ī, m. *Robert.*
 rōbur, -ōris, n. *hardwood, oak.*
 rōdō, 3, -sī, -sus, *gnaw.*
 rogō, 1, *ask, inquire.*
 rogus, -ī, m. *funeral pile, pyre.*
 Rollō, -ōnis, m. *Rollo.*
 Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. *Roman; as noun, m. the Romans.*
 Rōscius, -ī, m. *Roscius.*
 roseus, -a, -um, adj. *rosy.*

rōstrum, -ī, n. *beak.*
 rumpō, 3, rūpī, *ruptus, break, burst.*
 ruō, 3, rūi, *rutus or ruitus, rush forth, rush.*
 rūpēs, -is, f. *rock, cliff.*
 rūrsus, adv. *back again, once more, again.*
 rūs, rūris, n. *country.*
 rūsticus, -a, -um, adj. of the *country, country-; as noun, m. countryman, peasant.*

S.

saccus, -ī, m. *sack, bag.*
 sacer, -cra, -crum, adj. *holy, sacred; as noun, m. pl. sacred rites.*
 sacerdōs, -dōtis, m. and f. *priest.*
 sacra. See sacer.
 sacrificium, -ī, n. *sacrifice.*
 saepe, adv. *often, frequently.*
 saevus, -a, -um, adj. *cruel, savage, fierce.*
 sagitta, -ae, f. *arrow.*
 sagittārius, -ī, m. *archer.*
 Salmydēssus, -ī, f. *a town in Thrace.*
 saltem, adv. *at least, at all events, anyhow.*
 saltō, 1, *jump, dance.*
 (saltus, -ūs) m. *leap, bound.*
 saltus, -ūs, m. *wood, glade.*
 salūbris, -bre, adj. *healthy, sound.*
 salūs, -ūtis, f. *health, safety, welfare.*
 salūtō, 1, *greet, welcome.*
 salvē, *good-day, welcome.*
 (salveō), 2, —, —, *be well; salvē iubeō, welcome.*
 salvus, -a, -um, adj. *unhurt, well, safe, sound.*
 sanguineus, -a, -um, adj. *bloody.*
 sanguis, -inis, m. *blood.*
 sānō, 1, *cure, heal.*

sānus, -a, -um, adj. *healthy, well*.
 sapiēns, -entis, adj. *wise, discreet, sensible*.
 sapientia, -ae, f. *wisdom, knowledge, intelligence*.
 Sarracēnus, -ī, m. *Saracen*.
 sartor, -ōris, m. *cobbler*.
 satis, adv. *enough*.
 satyrus, -ī, m. *satyr*.
 saucius, -a, -um, adj. *wounded*.
 saxum, -ī, n. *stone, rock*.
 scandō, 3, -dī, -ānsus, *climb*.
 scapha, -ae, f. *light boat, skiff*.
 scelerātus, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, impious*.
 scelus, -eris, n. *crime, wickedness*.
 scientia, -ae, f. *knowledge, experience, skill*.
 scindō, 3, (-idī), -issus, *tear, separate, cut*.
 sciō, 4, -īvī, -ītus, *know, understand, perceive*.
 scīpīō, -ōnis, m. *stick*.
 scopulus, -ī, m. *rock, cliff, ledge*.
 Scōtī, -ōrum, m. *Scots*.
 scribō, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write; (of troops), levy*.
 scriptor, -ōris, m. *writer, author*.
 scrūtor, 1, *examine carefully*.
 Scythia, -ae, f. *Scythia*.
 sē, pron. *reflex. himself, herself, itself, themselves; inter sē, one another. See sūi*.
 sēcēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *go apart or away, wander, stray*.
 secundum, prep. *after, along, according to*.
 secundus, -a, -um, adj. *second, favorable, successful*.
 secūris, -is, f. *axe*.
 sēcūrus, -a, -um, adj. *careless, safe*.
 secus, adv. *otherwise*.
 sed, conj. *but*.
 sedeō, 2, sēdī, sessum, *sit, be seated*.
 sēdēs, -is, f. *seat, dwelling*.
 sēdītō, -ōnis, f. *revolt, quarrel*.
 sēdītōsūs, -a, -um, adj. *mutinous*.
 sēdulus, -a, -um, adj. *careful, zealous*.
 seges, -etis, f. *corn-field*.
 sēgnis, -e, adv. *slow, slothful*.
 sēgnitia, -ae, f. *slowness*.
 semel, adv. *once*.
 sēmianimis, -e, adj. *half-dead*.
 sēmianimus, -a, -um, adj. *half-dead, half-alive*.
 semper, adv. *ever, always*.
 senectūs, -tūtis, f. *old age*.
 senex, senis, adj. *old, aged; as noun, m. old man*.
 sēnsus, -ūs, m. *feeling, opinion, view, consciousness*.
 sententia, -ae, f. *intention, mind, purpose, desire, wish*.
 sentiō, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus, *feel, see, notice, perceive*.
 sepeliō, 4, sepelivī, sepultus, *bury, inter*.
 septem, num. adj. *seven*.
 septentrīōnēs, -um, m. *north*.
 septimus, -a, -um, adj. *seventh*.
 sepulcrum, -ī, n. *tomb, burial-place*.
 sepultūra, -ae, f. *burial*.
 sequor, 3, secūtus, *follow, give chase, pursue*.
 serēnus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, calm, unruffled*.
 sermō, -ōnis, m. *conversation, talk, discourse; serere sermōnem, talk, converse*.
 serō, 3, sēvī, satus, *sow, plant*.
 serō, 3, —, sertus, *sew, bind, join*.
 sērō, adv. *late*.
 serpēns, -entis, f. *serpent, snake*.
 servō, 1, *keep, save, preserve*.
 servus, -ī, m. *slave, servant*.
 seu, conj. *whether*.
 sevērus, -a, -um, adj. *stern, severe*.

sex, num. adj. *six*.
sexcentī, -ae, -a, adj. *six hundred*. Used of any large number, *thousands*.
sī, conj. *if, in case*.
sīc, adv. *so, thus*.
Sicilia, -ae, f. *Sicily*.
sīcūt or sīcūtī, *just as, as*.
sīgnūm, -ī, n. *sign, standard*.
silēns, -entis, adj. *silent, still*.
silenter, adv. *silently, quietly*.
sileō, 2, -ūi, —, *be silent, be still*.
silva, -ae, f. *wood, forest*.
silvestris, -e, adj. *woody, woodland*.
sīmīa, -ae, f. *monkey*.
sīmīus, -ī, m. *monkey*.
simul, adv. *together, at same time; w. āc, as soon as*.
simulō, 1, *pretend, feign, represent, imitate*.
sine, prep. *without*.
singillātim, adv. *singly, one by one*.
singulāris, -e, adj. *remarkable*.
singulī, -ae, -a, adj. *one to each, one apiece, each*.
sinō, 3, sīvī, *situs, allow, permit*.
Sinōn, -ōnis, m. *Sinon*.
sinus, -ūs, m. *bōsm*.
sistō, 3, stītī, *status, stop, stay, check*.
sitiēns, -entis, adj. *thirsty*.
sitis, -is, f. *thirst*.
sīve, conj. *whether; sīve seu, whether . . . or*.
societās, -ātīs, f. *alliance, league*.
socius, -ī, m. *ally, partner, companion*.
sōl, sōlis, m. *sun*.
solea, -ae, f. *shoe*.
soleō, 2, -ītūs, *semi-dep. be wont, be accustomed*.
Solimanus, -ī, m. *Soliman*.
solitus, -a, -ūm, part. *soleō*.
solum, -ī, n. *soil, ground*.
sōlus, -a, -ūm, adj. *alone, only*.
solvō, 3, solvī, *solūtūs, loose, unbind, weigh anchor, set sail, pay*.
sōmniūm, -ī, n. *dream*.
sōmnus, -ī, m. *sleep*.
sonitus, -ūs, m. *sound, noise*.
sonō, 1, -ūi, -ītūs, *sound, make a noise*.
sonōrūs, -a, -ūm, adj. *noisy, loud, resounding*.
sonus, -ī, m. *sound, noise*.
sopor, -ōris, m. *sleep, slumber*.
sordidus, -a, -ūm, adj. *dirty, unclean, foul*.
soror, -ōris, f. *sister*.
sors, -rtis, f. *lot, drawing of lot, decision*.
sortior, 4, *cast lots, draw lots*.
spargō, 3, -īl, -sus, *strew, scatter, sprinkle*.
Spartacus, -ī, m. *Spartacus*.
spatiūm, -ī, n. *space, distance*.
speciēs, -ēi, f. *figure, kind, appearance*.
spectāculūm, -ī, n. *sight*.
spectō, 1, *look at, look, face, front*.
spēlunca, -ae, f. *cave, cavern, den*.
spērnō, 3, sprēvī, *sprētūs, despise, reject, scorn*.
spērō, 1, *hope, expect*.
spēs, -ēi, f. *hope*.
spīritus, -ūs, m. *breath*.
splendidē, adv. *magnificently*.
splendidus, -a, -ūm, adj. *splendid, fine, handsome, magnificent*.

spoliō, 1, *rob, deprive, steal.*
(spōns, -ontis), f. only abl.
sing. ; w. suā, *of one's own
accord, voluntarily.*

spōnsa, -ae, f. *betrothed, sweet-
heart.*

spōnsus, -ī, m. *betrothed, lover.*

spūma, -ae, f. *foam, lather.*

stabulum, -ī, n. *stable, stall.*

stāgnūm, -ī, n. *pond.*

statim, adv. *immediately, at once.*

statiō, -ōnis, f. *position, post,
picket-duty.*

statuō, 3, -ūī, -ūtus, *stop, halt,
decide, conclude, determine.*

stella, -ae, f. *star.*

stō, 1, stetī, *status, stand, take
position, stop.*

stolidus, -a, -um, adj. *stupid,
dull.*

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj. *vigorous,
active, courageous.*

strepitus, -ūs, m. *noise, rustling.*

strīdor, -ōris, m. *squeaking.*

stringō, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw,
unsheathe.*

struō, 3, -ūxī, -ūctus, *build, de-
vise, arrange.*

studium, -ī, n. *desire, zeal, pur-
suit, study, practice.*

stultitia, -ae, f. *folly.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj. *foolish,
stupid, simple.*

stupefaciō, 3, -fēcī, -factus,
astonish, stun.

stupēns, -entis, adj. *astounded,
amazed, struck with astonish-
ment.*

suāvis, -e, adj. *sweet, delightful.*

sub, prep. *under, close to.*

subdūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *with-
draw, remove from under,
steal; draw up, reach.*

subeō, -īre, -iī, -itus. *undergo,
submit to, sustain, endure.*

subiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw
or place under.*

subitō, adv. *suddenly.*

subitus, -a, -um, adj. *sudden,
unexpected.*

sublevō, 1, *raise, lift, support.*

submergō, 3, -sī, -sus, *sink,
overwhelm, submerge.*

submoveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus,
remove, supplant.

subsidium, -ī, n. *help, aid,
protection.*

succēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *come
up, succeed, follow.*

successus, -ūs, m. *success.*

sūcūs, -ī, m. *juice, sap.*

suffōcō, 1, -āvī, —, *choke,
strangle.*

suffrāgium, -ī, n. *vote, ballot.*

sūi, sibi, sē, reflex. pron. *him-
self, herself, itself, etc.*

sum, esse, fui, —, am, be.

summus, -a, -um, sup. adj.
*highest; summus mōns, the
top of the hill.*

sūmō, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *take,
take up, seize, exact, inflict.*

sūmptus, -ūs, m. *expense.*

super, prep. *over, above.*

superbia, -ae, f. *pride.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj. *proud,
haughty.*

superior, comp. adj. *higher,
preceding.*

superō, 1, *surpass, conquer,
overcome.*

supersum, -esse, -fui, *survive,
remain.*

suppetō, 3, -īvī, -ītus, *be equal
to, suffice.*

suppleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill up.*

supplex, -icis, adj. *suppliant.*

supplicium, -ī, n. *punishment.*

suppōnō, 3, -posūl, -positus,
place under, apply.

suprā, adv. *above, beyond, be-
fore.*

suprēmus, -a, -um, adj. superl.
highest, latest, last, final.

surdus, -a, -um, adj. *deaf, heedless.*
surgō, 3, *surrēxi, surrēctus, rise, swell, surge.*
sūs, *suis, m. and f. pig.*
suscipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *undertake, incur.*
suscitō, 1, *arouse.*
suspendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *hang.*
suspīcor, 1, *suspect, mistrust.*
suspīciō, -ōnis, f. *suspicion.*
sustineō, 2, -tinuī, -tentus, *sustain, endure.*
susurrus, -ūs, m. *whisper.*
suus, -a, -um, poss. adj. *his own, their own.*
Symplēgadēs, -um, f. *dangerous rocks in the Euxine Pontus.*

T.

taberna, -ae, f. *shop, booth.*
tabernāculum, -ī, n. *tent.*
tābēscō, 3, -bui, —, *pine, waste away.*
taceō, 2, -cui, -citus, *be silent.*
tacitē, adv. *silently, quietly.*
tacitus, -a, -um, adj. *silent, meditating.*
taedet, 2, -uit, —, *impers. it disgusts, wearies.*
taenia, -ae, f. *ribbon.*
taeter, -tra, -trum, adj. *repulsive, hideous, horrid.*
talentum, -ī, n. *talent.*
tālis, -e, adj. *such.*
tam, adv. *so very, so.*
tam-diū, adv. *so long.*
tamen, conj. *nevertheless, but.*
tamquam, adv. *just as, like as.*
tandem, adv. *at length, at last, finally; in questions, pray?*
tangō, 3, *tetigi, tāctus, touch, strike.*
tantus, -a, -um, adj. *so great, as much, such; n. as adv. only, merely, so much.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj. *slow.*
Tarentum, -ī, n. *Tarentum.*
taurus, -ī, m. *bull.*
tēctum, -ī, n. *roof, house, palace.*
tegō, 3, *tēxi, tēctus, cover, conceal.*
tēlum, -ī, n. *dart, weapon.*
temerē, adv. *rashly, thoughtlessly.*
tempestās, -ātis, f. *storm, weather.*
templum, -ī, n. *temple.*
tempus, -oris, n. *time, occasion.*
tendō, 3, *tetendī, tentus or tēnsus, stretch, draw, bend, aim.*
tenebrae, -ārum, f. *darkness.*
teneō, 2, *tenuī, —, hold, keep to, follow, keep back, restrain.*
tener, -era, -erum, adj. *tender, delicate.*
tentō, 1, *try, attempt, attack.*
tenuis, -e, adj. *meagre, thin, light.*
ter, adv. *thrice.*
tergum, -ī, n. *back.*
terminō, 1, *bound, limit.*
terō, 3, *trīvī, trītus, rub.*
terra, -ae, f. *earth, land.*
terreō, 2, -ui, —, *alarm, frighten.*
terribilis, -e, adj. *dreadful, frightful.*
territus, -a, -um, adj. *frightened.*
terror, -ōris, m. *fear, fright, alarm.*
tertius, -a, -um, adj. *third.*
testis, -is, m. and f. *witness.*
Thēbae, -ārum, f. *Thebes, the greatest city of Boeotia.*
thermae, -ārum, f. *baths.*
thēsaurus, -ī, m. *treasure, hoard.*
Thēseus, -ei, m. *a mythical king of Athens.*
Thessalia, -ae, f. *a country in the northeastern part of Greece.*
Thrācia, -ae, f. *a country northeast of Greece.*

tībia, -ae, f. *pipe, flute.*
 tībīcen, -inis, m. *piper, flute-player.*
 tīgris, -is or idis, m. or f. *tiger.*
 timeō, 2, -uī, —, *fear, be afraid, dread.*
 Tīmōn, -ōnis, m. *Timon.*
 timor, -ōris, m. *fear, dread, alarm.*
 tingō, 3, -nxī, -inctus, *dye, tinge.*
 Titus, -ī, m. *Titus.*
 toga, -ae, f. *toga, cloak, an outer garment made of a single piece of cloth.*
 tolerō, 1, *endure, bear.*
 tollō, 3, sustulī, sublātus, *raise, set up; ancorās, weigh, hoist; take away, remove.*
 tondeō, 2, totondī, tōnsus, *cut, shave.*
 tōnsor, -ōris, m. *barber.*
 torqueō, 2, torsī, tortus, *twist, turn.*
 torquis, -is, m. *necklace, chain.*
 torreō, 2, torruī, tostus, *burn, bake, cook.*
 torvus, -a, -um, adj. *grim, fierce, savage.*
 tostus, -a, -um, part. torreō.
 tot, adj. indecl. *so many.*
 tōtus, -a, -um, adj. *all, the whole.*
 trabs, trabis, f. *beam, timber.*
 tractō, 1, *handle, feel of.*
 trādō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *hand over, deliver up, surrender; recount, tell.*
 trahō, 3, trāxi, tractus, *draw, drag.*
 Trāiānus, -ī, m. *Tray.*
 trāiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *carry across, transport.*
 trānō, 1, *swim across.*
 tranquillē, adv. *quietly.*
 tranquillitās, -ātis, f. *calmness, stillness, calm, quiet.*
 tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. *quiet, calm, still.*
 trāns, prep. *across, beyond, on the other side of.*
 trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *cross over, cross.*
 trānsfigō, 3, -xī, -xus, *pierce through, stab.*
 trānsfodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fossus, *pierce through, run through, stab.*
 trānsmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *cross, send over.*
 trānsportō, 1, *carry across.*
 trānsvolō, 1, *fly across.*
 trecentī, -ae, -a, num. adj. *three hundred.*
 trēs, tria, num. adj. *three.*
 tribuō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *give, bestow, assign, render.*
 tribūtum, -ī, n. *tribute.*
 trīgintā, num. adj. *thirty.*
 trīstia, -ae, f. *sadness, grief, gloom.*
 trīstis, -e, f. *sad, gloomy, melancholy.*
 Trōia, -ae, f. *Troy.*
 truncus, -ī, m. *trunk.*
 tū, pron. *you, thou.*
 tuba, -ae, f. *trumpet.*
 tubicen, -inis, m. *trumpeter.*
 tum, adv. *then.*
 tumultus, -ūs, m. *tumult, uproar, confusion.*
 tumulus, -ī, m. *mound, bank of earth, dike.*
 tunica, -ae, f. *tunic, shirt.*
 turba, -ae, f. *crowd, throng.*
 turbō, 1, *disturb, throw into confusion.*
 turbō, -inis, m. *whirlwind, hurricane.*
 turbulentus, -a, -um, adj. *troublesome, boisterous, disordered.*
 turpis, -e, adj. *base, disgraceful.*
 turris, -is, f. *tower.*
 tussis, -is, f. *cough.*
 tūtus, -a, -um, adj. *safe, secure.*

tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj. *your, yours.*

U.

ubi, adv. *where, where? when.*
ubique, adv. *everywhere.*

ūdus, -a, -um, adj. *wet, moist.*
ulciscor, 3, ultius, *avenge one's self or take vengeance on, punish.*

Ulixēs, -i or -ei, *Ulysses.*

ūllus, -a, -um, adj. *any.*

ūlterior, -us, comp. adj. *further.*
ūltimus, -a, -um, adj. *farthest, last, latest.*

ūltrā, adv. *beyond, past.*

(ululātus, -ūs), m. *howling, crying.*

umbra, -ae, f. *shade, shadow.*

umerus, -i, m. *shoulder.*

umquam, adv. *ever.*

ūnā, adv. *together with.*

unda, -ae, f. *wave.*

unde, adv. *from which, whence.*

undecim, num. adj. *eleven.*

undique, adv. *from all parts, all around, everywhere.*

unguentum, -i, n. *ointment.*

unguis, -is, abl. -e, m. *nail, claw, talon.*

unguō or ungō, 3, unxi, ūncetus, *smear, rub, anoint.*

ūnicus, -a, -um, adj. *single.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, adj. *all together.*

ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj. *one.*

urbānus, -a, -um, adj. *of the city, city-, town-.*

urbs, -bis, f. *city.*

urgeō, 2, ursi, —, *press on, drive.*

ūrō, 3, ūssi, ūstus, *burn, consume, dry, parch.*

ursa, -ae, f. *she-bear.*

usque, adv. *up to.*

ūsus, -ūs, m. *use, value, service.*

ut, conj., with indic. *as, when;* with subj. *in order that, so that.*

ūter, -tris, m. *leather bottle, skin (of wine).*

uter, -tra, -trum, interrog. adj. *which of two?*

uterque, utra-, utrum-, adj. *each of two, each, both.*

ūtilis, -e, adj. *useful, suitable.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, f. *advantage, benefit, welfare.*

utinam, adv. *would that.*

ūtor, 3, ūsus, *use, employ; sail.*

utrimque, adv. *on both sides, one on each side.*

utrum, adv. *whether.*

uxor, -ōris, f. *wife.*

V.

vacca, -ae, f. *cow.*

vācuus, -a, -um, adj. *empty, idle.*

vādō, 3, —, —, *walk, go.*

vadum, -i, n. *ford, shallow.*

vagor, 1, *wander, rove.*

valdē, adv. *strongly, intensely, very.*

valeō, 2, -ui, -itūrus, *be strong, be able, well, have power, succeed;* valē, *good-bye.*

validus, -a, -um, adj. *strong, stout, powerful.*

vallis, -is, f. *valley.*

vāllum, -i, n. *rampart, wall, barricade.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj. *empty, groundless.*

varius, -a, -um, adj. *of different colors, different, diverse.*

Vārus, -i, m. *Varus.*

vās, vāsis, n. *vessel, pot (pl. vāsa, -ōrum), jar.*

vāstō, 1, *ravage, lay waste, ruin.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj. *waste, immense.*

vehementer, *adv.* *violently, eagerly, earnestly, strongly.*
 vehō, 3, vēxī, vēctus, *carry, convey*; *pass. ride, sail.*
 Veii, -ōrum, *m. Veii.*
 vellus, -eris, *n. pelt, fleece.*
 vēlum, -ī, *n. sail.*
 velut or velutī, *adv. just as, as if.*
 vēnatiō, -ōnis, *f. hunting.*
 vēnātor, -ōris, *m. hunter.*
 vēndō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *sell.*
 venēnum, -ī, *n. poison, magic drug.*
 venia, -ae, *f. grace, pardon, forgiveness.*
 veniō, 4, vēnī, *ventus, come.*
 vēnor, 1, *hunt.*
 venter, -tris, *m. belly.*
 ventus, -ī, *m. wind.*
 vēr, vēris, *n. spring.*
 (verber), -eris, *n. lash, whip, blow.*
 verberō, 1, *lash, beat, strike.*
 verbum, -ī, *n. word.*
 vereor, 2, veritus, *fear, be afraid.*
 vērō, *adv. indeed, in fact, however, but.*
 Verrēs, -is, *m. Verres.*
 verrō, 3, —, —, *brush, sweep.*
 versō, 1, *turn; pass. be engaged, be.*
 vertō, 3, verti, *versus, turn, turn back.*
 verū, -ūs, *n. spit (for roasting).*
 vērum, *adv. truly, but, yet.*
 vērus, -a, -um, *adj. true; adv. phrase, rē vērā, in very truth, actually, in fact.*
 vēsānus, -a, -um, *adj. mad, wild, maddening, raging.*
 vescor, 3, —, *enjoy, eat, feed.*
 vesper, -erī and -eris, *m. evening.*
 vesperi, *adv. in the evening.*
 vester, -tra, -trum, *poss. adj. your, yours.*

vestīgium, -ī, *n. footprint, trace.*
 vestīmentum, -ī, *n. garment.*
 vestiō, 4, *dress, clothe.*
 vestis, -is, *f. garment, robe.*
 vetō, 1, -ui, -itus, *forbid.*
 vēxō, 1, *injure, annoy, molest.*
 via, -ae, *f. way, street, road, gap, path, drive.*
 viātor, -ōris, *m. traveller.*
 vīcīnus, -a, -um, *adj. neighboring; as noun, m. neighbor.*
 vīctor, -ōris, *m. conqueror.*
 vīctōria, -ae, *f. victory.*
 vīctus, -ūs, *m. nourishment, sustenance, food.*
 vīcūs, -ī, *m. village, hamlet, district, street.*
 videō, 2, vīdī, vīsus, *see, perceive.*
 videor, 2, vīsus, *seem, appear.*
 viduus, -a, -um, *adj. widowed, bereft.*
 vigilanter, *adv. watchfully, carefully.*
 vigilantia, -ae, *f. watchfulness.*
 vigilia, -ae, *f. wakefulness, watch, guard.*
 vigilō, 1, *watch, guard.*
 vīgintī, *num. adj. twenty.*
 vīlis, -e, *adj. cheap, worthless.*
 villa, -ae, *f. country house, villa, farm.*
 vīmen, -inis, *n. pliant twig, with, osier.*
 vinciō, 4, vīnxī, vinctus, *tie, bind, fetter.*
 vīncō, 3, vīci, vīctus, *conquer, vanquish.*
 vinculum, -ī, *n. chain, bond.*
 vindicō, 1, *lay claim to, demand, appropriate.*
 vīnum, -ī, *n. wine.*
 violentia, -ae, *f. fury, vehemence.*
 violō, 1, *profane, dishonor, violate, break.*
 vir, virī, *m. man, husband.*
 virga, -ae, *f. rod, stick.*
 virgō, -inis, *f. maiden, girl.*

virgultum, -ī, n. *thicket, shrubbery.*

viridis, -e, adj. *green.*

virilis, -e, adj. *manly, man's.*

virtūs, -ūtis, f. *courage, virtue.*

vīs (vis), f. *force, power, might, violence; pl. virēs, -ium, powers, strength.*

vīsō, 3, -sī, -sus, *see, view, go to see, visit.*

vīsus, -ūs, m. *sight, vision, appearance.*

vīta, -ae, f. *life.*

vitium, -ī, n. *fault, defect.*

vītō, 1, *avoid, shun.*

vitulus, -ī, m. *calf.*

vīvō, 3, vīxi, —, *live, dwell, reside.*

vīvus, -a, -um, adj. *alive, living.*

vix, adv. *hardly, scarcely.*

vocō, 1, *call, summon, invite.*

Volcānus, -ī, m. *Vulcan, god of fire.*

volgō, 1, *publish, proclaim.*

volgō, adv. *publicly, before all the world.*

volitō, 1, *fly to and fro, flit about, hover.*

volnerō, 1, *wound, injure, hurt.*

volnus, -eris, n. *wound, injury, hurt.*

volō, 1, *fly.*

volō, velle, volūī, —, *wish, be willing.*

volpēs, -is, f. *fox.*

voltur, -uris, m. *vulture.*

voltus, -ūs, m. *face, countenance, looks, expression, eyes.*

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj. *winged; as noun, f. (sc. avis), flying creature, bird.*

voluptās, -ātis, f. *pleasure, choice.*

volvō, 3, volvī, volūtus, *roll, ponder, meditate.*

vōs, pl. of tu, *you.*

vōtum, -ī, n. *vow, prayer, wish.*

vōx, vōcis, f. *voice.*

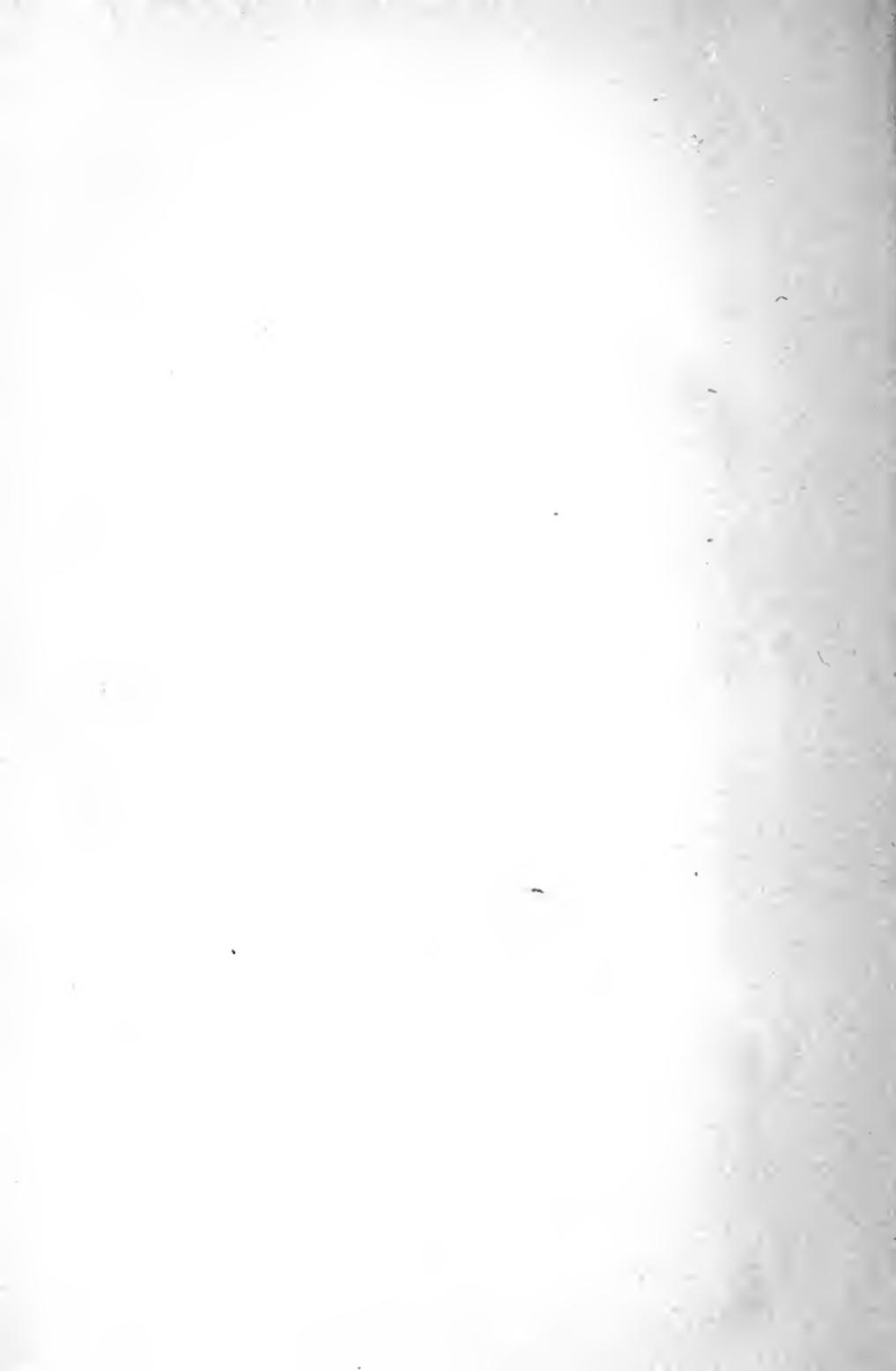
Z.

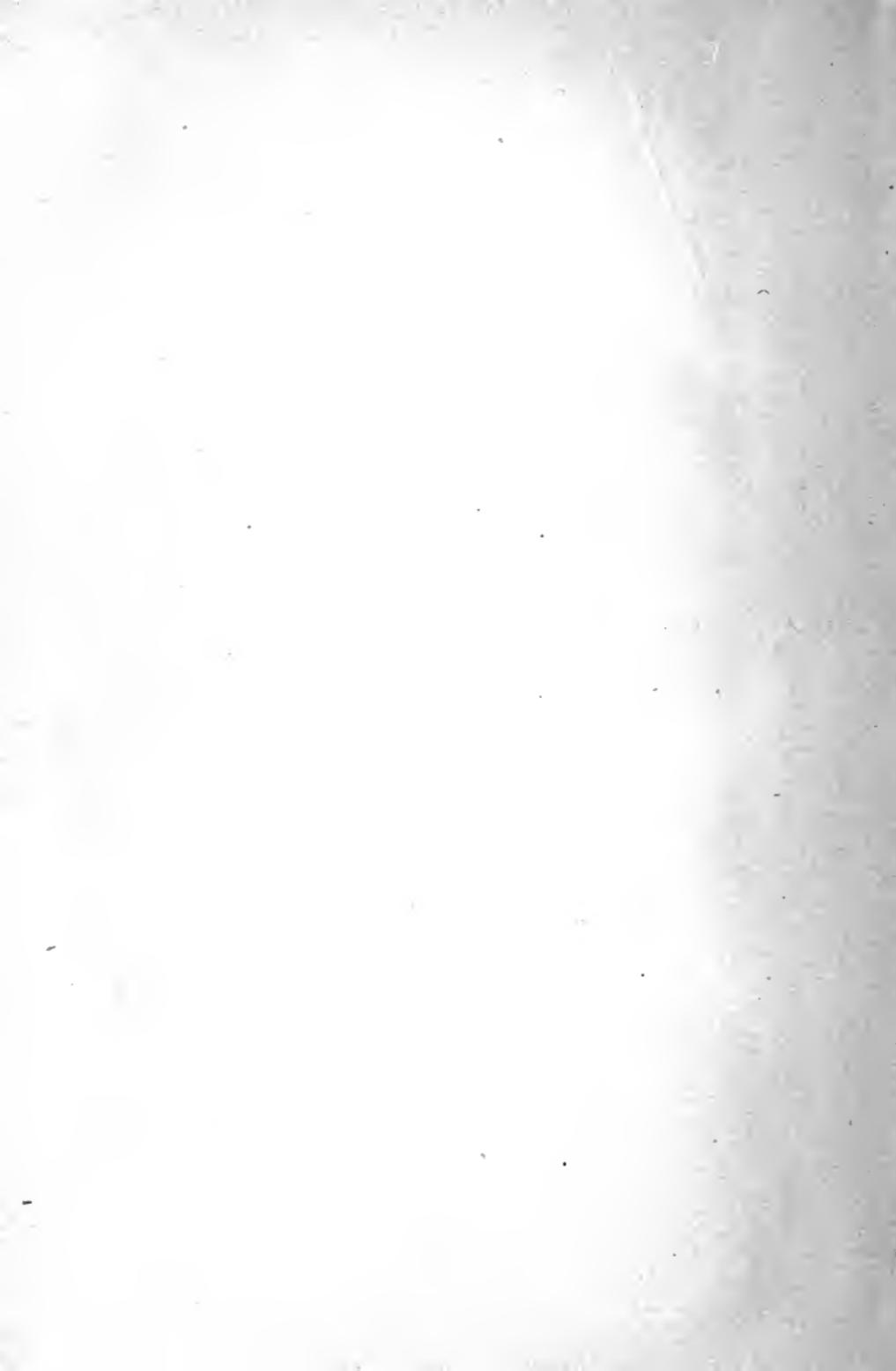
Zēnō, -ōnis, m. *Zeno, a philosopher.*

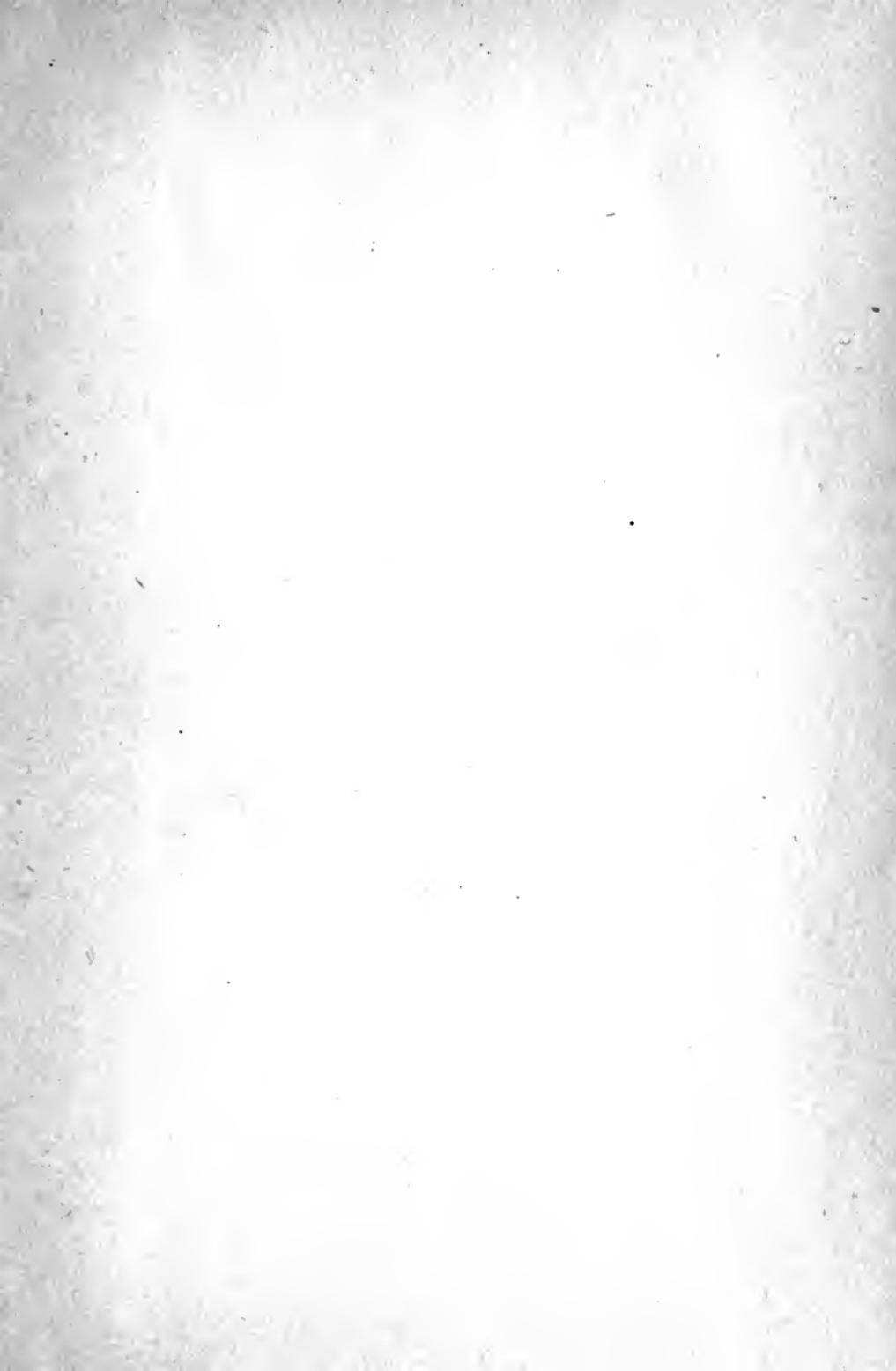
Zephyrus, -ī, m. *zephyr, a gentle west wind.*

Zētes, -ae, m. *an Argonaut, son of the north wind.*









THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

1 2 1914

OCT 9 1919

OCT 23 1919

MAR 19 1921

APR 13 1951

12 May '56 RE

MAY 13 1956 LD

29 Apr '65 V1

REC'D LD

JUN 5 '65 - 11 AM

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



0045913268



